00088647

THE
ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BOMBAY
Town Hall, Bombay.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 03 December, 2015

Library Society Rarities

A

NARRATIVE

OF THE

SHIPWRECK OF THE OSWEGO,

ON

THE COAST OF SOUTH BARBARY,

AND OF THE

SUFFERINGS OF THE MASTER AND THE CREW WHILE IN BONDAGE AMONG THE ARABS;

88647 ac

INTERSPERSED WITH

NUMEROUS REMARKS UPON THE COUNTRY AND ITS INHABITANTS

AND THE

PECULIAR PERILS OF THAT COAST.

Y-f-23

BY JUDAH PADDOCK,

HER LATE MASTER.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR LONGMAN, HURST, REES, ORME, AND BROWN,

PATERNOSTER-ROW

1818.

916.658
91D :45 3
Fad/ Van
88647

Printed by A. Strahan,
Printers-Street, London.

ADVERTISEMENT.

I AM so far from ever wishing to appear before the public as a writer, that I had all along resisted the importunity of a great many of my friends, who earnestly solicited me to write, and publish a narrative of the wreck of the ship Oswego, on the coast of Barbary, and of the sufferings of myself and crew among the Arabs. I have at last consented to do it, for two reasons; the one is, I am in hopes it may be of some benefit to sea-faring men exposed to the like calamity; and the other is, that I am desirous to oblige Captain Riley, who requested it of me as an appendix to his narrative, and to whom I have presented it, without any emolument from him or any other person. Having had only a common education, as respects learning, and being unaccustomed to composition, I could tell my story only in a plain way, without the embellishment of flowery language. Another disadvantage I am under, and a great one, is, that the most important notes, and all the letters on the occasion, are lost, so that from memory chiefly must this narrative appear. That circumstance will be full likely to excite doubts of its correctness in the minds of some readers; but I entreat

them to consider that the distressing and terrible scenes I passed through made a very deep impression upon my memory; and that scarcely a week or even a day has since gone by, in which I have not been revolving some portion or other of them in my mind; and that has caused them for the most part to be still clear and distinct to my recollection, like the things of yesterday.

JUDAH PADDOCK.

(COPY.)

SIR, *New York, 29th October*, 1817.

THE narrative of Captain James Riley has excited uncommon interest; and as there are some persons, who, ignorant of his excellent character, doubt the general correctness of his story, and others who disbelieve the authenticity of particular parts, I have been urged by several respectable gentlemen, who together with myself repose the utmost confidence in your candour and veracity, and who have been a long time acquainted with the respectability of your standing in society, to solicit from you a statement of your sufferings and adventures in a similar situation; and am persuaded, that independently of the gratification which it will afford, and the information which it will convey, there will be a sufficient inducement, when you understand that a compliance with this request may render essential service to a deserving fellow-citizen, and greatly promote the cause of truth.

I am, very respectfully,
Your most obedient Servant,
DE WITT CLINTON.

Captain Judah Paddock.

(COPY.)

To De Witt Clinton, Esq. Governor of the State of New York.

ESTEEMED FRIEND, *Hudson, 25th November*, 1817.

THY favour of 29th ult. came to my hands a few days since, by a private conveyance. Its contents I notice. It gave me great satisfaction to find Captain Riley has such friends as the Governor

of the State, as also many of its most respectable citizens, to aid and assist him in his great and worthy undertaking, so far as to give currency to it. After diligent examination as to its facts, his narrative of shipwreck I have carefully perused the third time through, and am ready to say every part of which that came within my knowledge is correct, or substantially so. Was I to have told my story in my own way, we might have differed in some points, which would not have gone to discredit his assertions. I was wrecked on the same coast; drank of the same bitter cup of affliction. All our sufferings were near of the same kind. Perhaps no one in our blessed land has it in his power to say so much in behalf of this injured man as I have. Therefore, I should tax myself with ingratitude to be silent, more particularly when solicited by so many respectable personages, that have written me to give an opinion of his work. I say injured man, as doubting the authenticity of the work is an injury which he must feel sensibly, being to a great expence, without funds, and not likely to be very well remunerated for all his expense and trouble. I have but little personable acquaintance with Captain Riley; from that little, and what I learn from those who have long known him, I believe him to be a man of strict integrity, and worth of public confidence. Thee solicits a statement of my sufferings in that inhospitable clime. I would most readily comply with that request, had I confidence in my own ability to do justice to the public in the exhibition of it. It is a long time since the occurrence took place. Having made at the time but few minutes of the important facts, the body of it must be from recollection. As Captain Riley took his notes at the moment, and better qualified for the task than myself, after his I dare not venture to write a book on the same ground, but I would permit him to affix some observations of mine to his work as an appendix, could I think it so important for the public good as my friends have generally thought, since Riley's narrative made its appearance. Should thee wish further informa-

tion from me, I hold myself ready to reply to any communication thee wishes to make.

Thy friend,

JUDAH PADDOCK.

P. S. It cannot be considered that my confirmation of Captain Riley's narrative goes any further than the essential part of it, which came within my knowledge, consequently the controversy between him and the gentlemen of Mogadore I can make no observation on.

(COPY.)

I HAVE been acquainted with Captain Judah Paddock for about twenty-five years, and for a considerable portion of that period we have resided in the same town.

Captain Paddock's character as a man of high probity and excellent morals, has ever been unimpeached, and I have no hesitation in saying that he is entitled to full faith in any facts which he may state.

April 13*th*, 1818. AMBROSE SPENCER,
A Judge of the Supreme Court of the State of New York.

(COPY.)

FROM a personal acquaintance with Captain Judah Paddock, of more than thirty years standing, I am enabled to state, without fear of contradiction, that he has uniformly sustained a high character for probity and veracity, and that any statement made by him of facts coming within his personal knowledge, is entitled to the most entire credit.

April 14*th*, 1818. ELISHA JENKINS,
Mayor of the City of Albany.

(COPY.)

From an acquaintance with the author of the following pages for many years, together with an opportunity afforded me of knowing his character while in the capacity of a ship-master in my employ; I have no hesitation in saying that his character, as a man of veracity and strict integrity, is unimpeachable.

ROBERT JENKINS,
Mayor of Hudson.

(COPY.)

This is to certify, that I was second mate of the ship Oswego, when she was wrecked on the coast of Barbary; that I have examined the manuscript of Captain Paddock's narrative; and have no hesitation in saying that it is strictly correct, according to the best of my recollection.

Brooklyn, 26th April, 1818. JOHN CLARK.

CONTENTS.

CHAP. I.

Our voyage from New York to Cork. — Occurrences there. — Account of Pat, or Patrick, the breeder of our troubles. — Occurrences on our voyage from Cork to the Cape de Verds. — Our shipwreck on the coast of Barbary. — Evil advice listened to. — Our difficulties and perils in getting ashore. — The ghastly scenery there, and our distressful apprehensions. ..... Page 1

CHAP. II.

Our devices and efforts for getting back to the ship. — Numerous fragments of a recently wrecked frigate. — The construction of a raft from them, and its ill success. — Our several abortive attempts to swim to the ship; our successful recourse to the Portuguese method of swimming. — The landing of our necessaries. — Preparations for the repairing the long-boat. — The mission of two of our men to make discoveries; the one for the mountains, and the other for the cape. — The return and frightful story of the latter. — Particulars concerning the fragments of the wreck, that were lying along the shore. — Intoxication of Pat and his watch-mate, while they were on the watch. — Preparations for our departure for Santa Cruz. 21

CHAP. III.

Our powerful emotions on taking leave of the ship. — My counsel to the crew. — Our alarming discovery of numerous tracks of travellers. — Our first night spent in a remarkable cave. — The painfulness of our journey over sand-hills and sharp-pointed rocks. — A vast bed of salt mistaken by us for

a pond. — A group of untenanted houses discovered. — Our conjecture concerning their origin. — Description of a fine bay, in which we bathed ourselves. — Discovery of a quantity of human hair in a cask, and a heap of human bones. — Our annoyance in the night by the dismal howlings of wild beasts. — Pat the second time drunk on his watch. — The inclination of the crew to stone him. — A horrid tale of his life. — Myself and three of my crew proceeding towards Santa Cruz, and my mates and the eight others going back to the ship. ..... Page 38

CHAP. IV.

The discovery of us four by a body of wild Arabs. — The ferociousness of their attack. — Our fearful apprehensions of being murdered. — The manner of their stripping us. — Their arrangements to shoot us. — A description of their persons. — Their melodious voices. — The extreme sufferings they made us endure in our travel. — The capture of six of the other ten. — We are hurried back to the wreck. — The capture of the remaining four of our men. — Leaving these four at the wreck, they travel off with the remaining ten. — The extremity of our hunger and thirst, the latter being the most intolerable. — In our extreme hunger and thirst we feast deliciously on the raw moist guts of an animal. 62

CHAP. V.

Our half-burial in our sleep under the drifted sand. — My Arab master springs furiously upon me and strips me of my body-clothes. — Our power of swallowing suspended by parching thirst. — The kind efforts of black Sam in my behalf. — Our thirst slaked at a pond of putrid water. — Its description. — The bloated appearance of the camel, after his drinking. — The dismalness of our night-lodgings. — A patch of barley ravenously devoured by us. — The punctualness of the Arabs in their devotions, as well as constancy in their villanies, regularly praying, cheating, and robbing by turns. — Instance of the incomparable worth of cold water to the thirsty. — Meet with hundreds of the Arabian horseman and footmen, who search us for money, and conduct us in triumph to a tented tribe. — Our intolerable sufferings there, from the trial, from the throng, and from thirst. — Our introduction to

George, an English youth in slavery. — His joy at seeing us. — His haggardly appearance. — His affectionate behaviour to us. — His interesting story. — A summary of our sufferings in our five days' travel. ..... Page 85

CHAP. VI.

Our discovering among this tribe two enslaved boys belonging to England, namely Jack and Laura, the latter a mulatto of excellent sense and disposition. — Their great use to us as interpreters. — The ill character given me of Jack by Laura and George. — My ineffectual efforts to find out where lay Swearah, the Arabic name for Mogadore. — Arrival of Ahomed, the chief of the tribe. — Our exposure to sale. — The men of the tribe throng around, and appraise us. — Ahomed interceded with, and prevailed upon to buy us. — The cutting taunt upon the Christians for their negro slave trade. — A furious dispute and scuffle for my coat. — Our old masters depart, carrying away with them our two black men. — Description of the number, the various complexions, and the features of that tribe. — The number of their flock, and how managed. — The process of their milking and butter-making. — A piece of quick work allotted me much against my grain. — Reasons for the decrease of our cravings for water. — Surpassing beauty of the Arabian horses. — Preparations of the tribe for removing their quarters. — The articles of their baggage. 106

CHAP. VII.

Arrival of the tribe at their new quarters. — Smoking. — Description of their pipes, the manner of smoking, and their custom of story-telling. — The description of a murder by an Arab, upon the body of his wife. — His trial for it, and the penalty inflicted. — His re-marriage. — The wedding-scene. — A feat of horsemanship. — Description of the horses, and the dexterity of the horsemen. — The form and shape of an Arabian horse-shoe. — Their shooting at a mark. — Our clouded prospects respecting our ransom. — Our employ at needle-work. — Our journey to Ahomed's grain-field. — Our arrival at the tents of another tribe of Arabs. — Their manner of receiving strangers. — Their customary salutations. — Their boastful pride. — How they educate their boys. — Their utter contempt of their females. — Their

regular prayers. — The form of prayer commonly used by Jack's mistress. — The inestimable blessings of a good appetite. — The reproachful and contemptuous remarks of the Arabs among themselves upon the Christian nations. ..... Page 126

CHAP. VIII.

Progress in our journey. — A reservoir on our way. — A description of it. — Heaps of stones, and the custom among the Arabs of throwing each a stone upon every heap as they pass by. — The supposed cause of these piles. — Our distressful sufferings with thirst and hunger. — We see, for the first time, an inhabited dwelling in the form of a house, and a large field of barley. — Our entry upon the borders of a fertile country; — and our arrival at length to a large field of grain, owned by Ahomed. — The settled resolution with us not to work in it, and our reason for this. — How we managed with the Ishmaelites, and obtained our end. — The expedient of Pat to get clear of work, and to fill his belly. — The attempts to starve us to compliance. — We march off in a body, are overtaken by the Arabs with loaded muskets, and threatened with instant death. — We are conducted to a house owned by Ahomed, where his sister boards us by the week. — A description of that tenement, and its two principal tenants. — The employment we were there put to. — My interview with a venerable-looking and seemingly kind old Arab. 150

CHAP. IX.

The order of the Arabs' herds and flocks. — The wretched dress and disgusting manners of our female visitors. — How affected by the plague of vermin. — Ahomed arrives, and brings with him Bob, the other English boy. — Joyful meeting of the boys. — Price of tobacco. — Ahomed's remarks on the practice of chewing it. — Adventure in the wheat field. — Instance of the power of habit. — Renewal of Ahomed's invectives and reproaches upon the Christians, for their injustice and cruelty to the negroes. — Alarming conference between our masters and certain strangers on the subject of marketing us. — Preparations for our journey to Swearah, or Mogadore. — My last farewell of the never-to-be-forgotten Salear. — Commencement of our

journey. — We behold for the first time real trees. — Description of an Arabian cloke. — Numerous herds and flocks, as well as dwellings, seen by us. — Prices of live stock. — Ahomed's invective against shipwrecked Christians for hiding their treasure from the true believers, to whom God had given it. — His horrid tale of a numerous crew of a large ship, murdered to a man by himself and other Arabs. ..... Page 173

CHAP. X.

Another reservoir on our road. — Raw meal of more lasting nourishment than when boiled. — Our arrival at the sea. — The terrific appearance of its margin. — The Foulaks, a pacific set of Arabs, resembling the shaking Quakers. — Our passage through a vast swarm of locusts; — the manner of their array. — The tents, and the boats of Arabian fishermen. — The desolate tents of a tribe destroyed by the plague. — An assemblage of women, who dismount us. — The ruins of a town, whose inhabitants had been all massacred on a religious pretence. — Our visit to the tribe of Ahomed's brother. — The mutual salutations of the two brothers, and the ceremonies observed between them. — Ahomed's brother murders his own wife for scanting our food. — His indifference while she was dying. — A speculator comes to buy us for re-sale. — His singular looks and garb. — Beauty of his horse. — The manner of his chaffering for us. — Our extreme agitation. 195

CHAP. XI.

Our adieu to Ahomed's brother. — The fertility of the country increases as we advance. — The abundance of its grain, and the number of reapers. — A sight of Santa Cruz from the top of a hill. — A party of women throw stones at us as we pass them. — Their remarkable force of muscle, as well as gift of tongue. — Tumult among our owners, occasioned by their missing boy Jack. — The debate between the two opposite claimers of him, and the manner of their settlement. — Their way of eating their pudding. — My conversation with one of the reapers. — His inquisitiveness about the English manufactures. — How the Arabs take leave of their entertainers. — The contrast here of fat and lean, between wives and husbands. — Dismay-

ing re-appearance of the speculator. — Our unspeakable distress at seeing him again, and hearing his plausible talk. — He fails in his purpose, and goes off in a rage. — Our unsuccessful attempts to escape to Santa Cruz. — The greedy speculator comes again. — Buys one of the mates. — Is again defeated. — Arrival at Santa Cruz. — The manner of conducting us into the town. ..... Page 222

CHAP. XII.

My examination at Santa Cruz. — Our hospitable treatment there. — The huge mess of food set before us. — The personal appearance of the Moorish governor. — His kind attentions to me. — His remarks upon the rascality of the Arabs. — His orders to Ahomed. — The cringing sycophancy of the latter. — The circumstances of our departure. — Description of the battery. — A view of the stupendous Atlas. — The wonderful management of the camels in climbing it. — The difficulty and peril of the rider, in keeping his hold. — The adventures at our lodging place. — Sublime prospect of the Atlas as the sun was rising. — The amusing spectacle of our Arabs buttering their beards. — Description of the country. — Ahomed swears by his beard to carry us no farther, and imprisons us in a yard. — The resemblance of our condition to that of the newly imported negro slaves, yarded up for sale. — A visit in our yard from a Moor of great respectability. — Discovery of our master's scheme to carry us back. — Another visit from the respectable Moor. — The awe with which the other Moors and the Arabs are struck by his presence. — His enquiries of and about us. — Another successful attempt of Pat to get his fill by amusing the women. — The jealousy and fury it occasioned among the men. — Our narrow escape. 246

CHAP. XIII.

Our third visit from the venerable Moor. — My entreaty for his protection. — His proposal for my writing a letter to Mogadore. — The purport of my letter. — A courier hired to carry it. — Our joyful hopes turned into distracting fears by the courier presently returning with the letter broken open and denounced as a cheat. — A new but unpromising plan agreed upon. — Our benignant guest steps in and defeats it, and proposes to the Arabs to send

me to Mogadore. — My setting out on my journey thither in company with Ahomed and the Moor that was to have carried my letter. — Heavy discouragements on the way. — Condition of the surrounding country. — Dragged by the heels from my bed of straw. — My confinement in a dark and loathsome hole, under circumstances and forebodings that rendered me nearly frantic. — My escape from that filthy prison. — After an altercation with Ahomed and the Moor, proceed on my journey. — A view of the top of the Atlas and the adjacent country at sunrise. — A stifling progress through drifted and drifting sand. — Enrapturing sight of Mogadore, and of the British flag waving in its harbour. — Occurrences at the little village where we take up our lodgings for the night. — My escape from my keepers to a fresh river near by. — Scouring and cleansing there. ..... Page 271

CHAP. XIV.

The rapid race of my two keepers in quest of me. — Near Mogadore I am met and saluted by two Frenchmen. — My entrance into this city of refuge. — The courtesy of a Jew towards me. — My arrival at the house of the British Consul. — My joyful interview there with certain British sailors, who had lately been slaves among the Arabs. — The cordial welcome given me by the aged Consul. — His character for extraordinary philanthropy. — He orders Ahomed back to bring up my men. — A laborious job at shaving. — The ghastliness of my appearance in the glass. — My visit with the Consul to Messrs. Court. — Their engaging friendliness. — My application to the American agent, a foreigner. — The difficulty of our correspondence from not knowing one another's language. — How the spur of necessity quickens one's progress in learning a foreign language. — My rest broken by the softness of my bed. — My conversation with the sailors that had belonged to the Martin Hall. — Their story of the murder of one of their crew by the Arabs. — The Consul's remarks on the unusually short period of our captivity, and the number of shipwrecks on this coast, during his consulate. — My interview with our agent. — His strange advice. — Our ransom promised to be advanced by Messrs. Court. — My application to the American Consul-General at Tangier. — His exceedingly sympathetic and benevolent answer. — The arrival of my men at Mogadore. 299

CHAP. XV.

The opinion of William Court and Consul Gwin respecting the ransoming of Christian slaves. — Ahomed's jealousy on finding that I was an American. — The aid given me by a friendly Jew in quieting him. — The payment of our ransom by the two Courts. — The discovery of the keg of dollars hidden by me in the barrel of beef. — Regulations of the market at Mogadore. — Unusual cheapness of cattle, occasioned by the plague. — The regulations at Mogadore respecting imports and exports. — The law against any but Mahometans riding on horseback. — The degraded condition of the Jews there. — The uncommonness of Christians and Jews turning Mahometans. — The apostacy of boy Jack. — Exultation of the Moors on that occasion. — Fairness of sales, and cheapness of living. — My conversation with the Consul concerning Ahomed's story of the massacre of a ship's crew of Christians, and about the harbour I had seen. — The manner of trade between the Spanish fishermen and the wild Arabs. — A sketch of the peculiar perils of the coast we were wrecked upon. — Reasons for believing that many crews, supposed to have foundered at sea, had perished on that coast. — My last interview with Ahomed. ..... Page 322

CHAP. XVI.

Our permit from the Emperor to return home. — A visit from a frigate of His Britannic Majesty. — The consternation of the governor of Mogadore occasioned by it. — The crippled condition of the fortification at that town. — The way of my obtaining the tabinet which my poor black man Jack had packed up for his mistress to wear. — Account of the Commerce-garden at Mogadore, and of the company that resorted to it. — A description of the terrace roof there, and of the step-stones for their mosques. — Curious trials for criminal offences. — Singular manner of the city watchmen. — The briskness of business, occasioned by a permit from the Emperor to export grain. — Our passage to Portugal engaged. — Pat's refusal to embark with us. — Our voyage to Lisbon. — Our quarantine there. — The kind attentions, and unexpected confidence, of Buckly, the American Consul-General at Lisbon. — The noble generosity of Captain Norman of Baltimore. — Our voyage from Lisbon to that city, and arrival there. — Remarkable supply of my pecuniary wants. — My journey to the seat of government, and interviews with the Secretary of State. — My gladsome return to my wife and all my relations and friends in Hudson. 344

NARRATIVE

OF THE

SHIPWRECK OF THE OSWEGO.

CHAP. I.

OUR VOYAGE FROM NEW YORK TO CORK. — OCCURRENCES THERE. — ACCOUNT OF PAT, OR PATRICK, THE BREEDER OF OUR TROUBLES. — OCCURRENCES ON OUR VOYAGE FROM CORK TO THE CAPE DE VERDS. — OUR SHIPWRECK ON THE COAST OF BARBARY. — EVIL ADVICE LISTENED TO. — OUR DIFFICULTIES AND PERILS IN GETTING ASHORE. — THE GHASTLY SCENERY THERE, AND OUR DISTRESSFUL APPREHENSIONS.

On the 8th of January, 1800, I left New York in the ship Oswego, of Hudson, with a cargo of flax-seed and staves on freight, bound to Cork. She was a very good ship, of 260 tons, four years old, a fast sailer, well found in every respect, navigated by thirteen men, including boys. Some of our crew were foreigners, and having no list of their names I cannot recollect them all, so long a time having elapsed since the voyage. My chief mate was Daniel,

Hussey, of Nantucket; second mate, John Clark, of Hudson's; one man by the name of Wilbor; one by the name of John Hill; Gorham Paddock, a boy; a black man, Jack of Hudson's; a black man, Sam of Philadelphia; Johnson, of the northern part of the state of New York; two Danes, and two Swedes: these constituted our ship's company.

Our passage out was very rough; we arrived there in twenty-four days. The third day after sailing, one of our men broke out with the small-pox; on examination I found two others that had never had it, and as soon as the pock was full, I inoculated those two, who had it very favourably, some little attention being paid to their diet; on our arrival they were well, having never been off duty one day. But the man who took it the natural way had it very severely; a complete mange covered his whole body, and he was blind several days before our arrival. When the health officer came alongside and found sickness on board, so fearful were he and the boat's crew of the yellow fever, which had proved very mortal the summer before in New York, that they left the ship immediately. I got a line to my friends Harvey and Leeky in Cork, who came alongside in a boat. I then informed John Leeky that we were all in health except the man with the small-pox, and he sent a doctor off, who would not come on board until he was informed that the sick man really had that disease. The poor creature lay in the steerage, unable to stir. I represented to the doctor the

situation he was in, and the danger of exposing him to the cold N.E. damp wind; and that there was no way to exhibit him to his view but by rolling him up in a blanket and passing him over water casks, and that he must be passed out endways for want of room. His reply was, "If the man has the small-pox the air will not hurt him, and you must get him out the best way you can." Seeing no alternative, we passed him up, and raised him on his feet at the ship's side for a moment only, for the doctor was soon satisfied; a worse figure in human shape I had never seen. We then put him below, and laid him straight again, and no harm followed that we could discover; to say the least, he recovered, and got quite well again before worse troubles overtook him.

We were soon relieved from our quarantine, and discharged our cargo. After lying a few days, and finding nothing better to employ the ship in, I concluded to ballast her, and go to the Cape de Verd islands and take a load of salt, skins, &c. for New York. While the ship was preparing for the voyage, I was able to collect about 1200 Spanish dollars. They not being current money there, and scarce, I was obliged to take the value of 600 dollars in Spanish and Portuguese gold. While in Cork we had heard of several instances of vessels being robbed on the coast of Spain by vessels bearing the French flag. For the truth of these reports I cannot answer; but thought, if they were to rob

me of the 1200 dollars, it should require some time to find them: accordingly I took a small keg, just large enough to contain the money, at my lodgings, and packed it snug. At a late hour in the evening, every thing being prepared, I took the keg on board while all were asleep but my officers, unheaded a barrel of beef, took one half out, put the keg in the middle of the barrel, filled it up again, stowed it away alongside the keelson, and put the other provisions over it as they were before. None of our crew knew any thing of this transaction till some time after we were wrecked.

On the 22d of March, a fine breeze at N.N.W. and fair weather, we put to sea. When out of the harbour, and the pilot discharged, my mate asked me, as is customary or very common, how the ship was to be steered. I told him, as the run was short we would shape our course for Madeira, and run for it on a meridian; and accordingly that course was ordered. We had good helmsmen, the ship was light, and steered like a pilot-boat; so that we had no doubt of making it exactly as we steered, provided the weather should be such as we had good reason to expect on that coast at that season of the year. In the afternoon, while arranging my papers, it occurred to my mind that we had a man on board who had not signed the shipping articles, and sending for him down and presenting them for signing, he, to my astonishment, refused, by saying that he did not belong to the ship, and knew better than to sign any such articles. I

ordered him out of the cabin, and sending for the mate, I told him, his man, as I called him, refused signing the shipping articles. The mate was exceedingly provoked at it. We sent for the man again, and he making use of the same language, I threatened to put him ashore on the first place we should stop at; and as he still persisted, we sent him out of the cabin the second time, declaring he should be put on board the first British ship of war that we should fall in with.

I will now relate the story of that man's being in our ship. A few days before sailing from Cork, I went on board of the ship, and saw a stranger at the caboose: on asking the mate who he was, he informed me he came on board the day before, as ragged and dirty as ever he saw a man, and begged to work his passage home; that he pitied his condition, gave him some pieces of clothing, and put him to the caboose, and had found him a good cook. I suspected he was some runaway sailor, and told the mate to put him ashore, and went myself below. As soon as the fellow found he was to be landed, he came below and begged very hard to go to America, saying he was very poor, that the times were so hard he could not get a living in the country he came from, and that he had no family nor friends: he really appeared an object of pity. I told him, I suspected he was some runaway sailor or soldier: he denied that he had ever been either. I then concluded to let him remain a day or

two on board, more especially as the mate pleaded so hard for him. When I went on shore, I mentioned the circumstance to some of my friends, who had seen him on board, and thought he was to be pitied, and that I had better take him. I desired my landlord to mention this case to the press-master, and let him examine him: he did so; but whether the press-master examined him or not, I never knew. I have been more particular in stating this thing, in order to prepare the reader for what will be related concerning that fellow hereafter.

Nothing material happened from the time of our leaving Ireland to the 28th, being then six days from land; and having had moderate and variable gales with fine weather, and also several opportunities to ascertain the exact variation of the compass, we had every reason to believe our reckoning was right. On the morning of the sixth day of our voyage, the wind from the W.N.W. had hauled round to S.W. with hazy weather. About nine o'clock we saw a large ship on our lee-bow standing towards us, and about ten she passed under our lee. She appeared very light, under close-reef topsails, and from her appearance I supposed she was Danish. It excited some little notice to see a large ship under so snug a sail standing westward; had she been loaded we should have concluded she was from Spain or Portugal, bound westward. We were at the time under single-reef topsails, with a main top-gallant set. About eleven o'clock

the wind varied suddenly to N. N. W., which brought this ship on our weather beam three or four miles off: at the same time we saw a ship a little on our lee quarter, under a press of sail, heading for us at about four miles distance. We soon perceived she was a frigate. In about an hour she fired a bow-gun: she being at some distance, and we having nothing to fear, we hove to. By this time the light ship being leewardly, had fallen down near us: the frigate's boat boarded that ship first, and then came on board us, when the boarding officer told me the other ship was from Copenhagen, bound into the Straits of Gibraltar. I asked him if they were a stationed ship. He replied, they were cruising off Cape Finisterre. I asked how far he supposed they were from the land. He mentioned the distance, which I do not now recollect; but well remember we had supposed ourselves farther westward. As they had not seen the land in four days and were in a cruising ship, and we had had a fresh departure only six days before, we had as much reason to put confidence in our account, as he in his; yet we were not wide apart in our reckoning. I asked him the cause of the other ship being on the other tack, if we were so wide of Cape Finisterre. He smiled, and said, such heavy leewardly hulks were obliged to make great allowance for lee-way. I mention this occurrence to show what my thoughts were at that moment, and the weight it had on my mind afterwards. During all this time I never once thought of Patrick, or Pat,

as our sailors called the cook; and so he escaped the punishment he really deserved.

Soon after we made sail, the wind having hauled to the N.N.E. a fine breeze, we shaped our course again for Madeira. While giving directions for that course, my mate observed he thought we were steering too far westward, and that, according to his account, we should pass to the westward of the island. In reply, I told him it was of no consequence as to which side we left it; but that I should prefer making it a-head, because then we should have a choice where to leave it. This conversation caused us to take up the whole of our calculation, from Cork harbour to the then supposed place of the ship; in doing which, as we frequently had noticed before, the ship's dead reckoning was always northward of our meridian latitude, that is to say, the ship was always a-head of her reckoning; and this circumstance led us often to measure our log-line and glasses, which in every case were found correct. Upon comparing our calculations with the then supposed place of the ship, we found that no errors had been made in the calculation of either of us; but still we differed from each other a little. Now to explain this to persons unacquainted with navigation, I will remark, that two men working by the same rule in theory, may differ in opinion as to the heave of the sea and the ship's craving the wind, for which allowances are made from the judgment of the officer of the deck; and these are the only

reasons why navigators on board the same ship do not all agree together as to the latitude and longitude. As far as I can remember, the only difference in our ideas of the bearing of Madeira was this: he was running for the west end, and I for the east. As that was not our port of destination it was of no consequence, and so our course was continued and with a fair wind.

We got in the latitude of the island early in the morning, the day of the month I do not recollect, and we bore away westward to keep that latitude, running all day at the rate of nine and a half knots. By meridian observation, we were a few miles southward of the middle of the island, the weather clear, and a good horizon. After meridian, my mate observed that we must be to the westward of that island; I expressed the same belief; yet as our running till night could be of no essential inconvenience to us, I told him we would continue on. At sun-setting, I sent one man to the foretopmast head, and another to the main, to look out for land; they continued till dark of the evening, saw nothing, and came down; we continued the course till some time in the evening, and then hauled to the S. W. Having been acquainted with that island, I was confident, that if we were to the eastward of it, we must be distant from it upwards of forty-five miles; and being so much disappointed in not seeing the land, we had reason to distrust our reckoning, and to be in some fear. Upon which we went below and

traced our course and distance back to Cape Finisterre, and it appeared from the result, that if we had been on shore at Madeira at sun-set, we could not have found distance enough between it and Cape Finisterre itself, for our run since we parted with the British frigate on that coast; whereupon, in my opinion, it certainly ought to have been conclusive with every one, that we were to the westward of the island; nor could our local situation have been otherwise, without a very strong current eastward, and our log had been proved often enough to put away any doubt on that score. If I remember rightly, we steered S. W. with a moderate breeze from the eastward. On the following day (April 2.) we saw no appearance of land, being then between the latitudes of Madeira and Teneriffe, and we continued that course or near it all the day. The night following, we split the fore-topsail and sprung the bowsprit. In the morning of the 3d, we unbent the fore-topsail, and bent a new one, fished the bowsprit, hove the ship to, and set up the lower rigging, which had become very slack.

The weather was uncommonly warm for those latitudes. Soon after daylight, this morning, the weather was smoky; nothing in sight. At meridian we observed we were in the latitude 29°, which was farther southward than to agree with a calculation by dead reckoning. The horizon was pretty clear, but the state of the atmosphere was such that land could not have been seen at a great distance. I well

remember the observation of my mate after we got our latitude this day: "By our reckoning," said he, "in any shape you please to put it, we cannot expect to see the Canaries; we shall pass them all too far westward; and if we do not haul further southward soon, we shall fall to leeward of the Cape de Verd islands." The coast of Barbary was not mentioned by either of us, nor did it enter my mind; but his opinion of our being too far westward accorded with mine. This afternoon the wind was far to the eastward, and fresh. As well as I can remember, we hauled more southerly, going at the rate of from seven to eight knots. About four or five o'clock, our conversation about the Canaries was, as I recollect, that we were now in the latitude of the body of them, and nothing in sight; and as to the coast of Barbary, that we were in no danger of it, being then past the latitude of Cape Nun, laid down 28° 40′. During that conversation we were looking at the map, and I pointed out to him the passage I once had made through the Canaries between Palma and Gomera, for the Cape de Verd islands, observing that our course then was S. S. W., and that we got in the latitude of Banavesta, thirty miles eastward of it.

This was the first time that Barbary was mentioned or thought of by me, nor was it afterwards, till a quarter past ten that night. Towards night, as I was sitting in the cabin and reflecting on our situation as to our passage back, &c. I was led to look over my reckoning again, feeling some

uneasiness that I cannot easily describe. When the boy brought our tea down, I took up my books and papers and gave him the table, and as soon as his things were arranged I sent him to call the mates; it was now near dark; he returned and said, the mates were forward to work, and could not come yet. I drank some tea, and lay down with my clothes on, thinking to go on deck at eight o'clock, which was near at hand. Having been hard at work all the day, I was somewhat fatigued, and unexpectedly fell asleep. I awoke at the sound from striking four bells; was on my feet feeling for my hat, and with no light burning, when I heard an unusual loud noise. The first thought that struck me was of a man being overboard. Before getting out of the gangway I distinctly heard those forward crying out, "Breakers! Breakers right a-head!" and several of the crew were running aft. I saw nothing, nor did I look forward, but ran to the helm to put it up,—too late, for it was hard down, or nearly so. I put my hand on the tiller-head and bore it hard to the rail, when, in a moment, the ship flew to head to the wind, our yards being a little pointed or braced. By this time all hands were on deck, and a number aft, to haul round the after-yards. We were on the point of hauling when I discovered her to fall off; at that moment we hauled up the mizzen; she having such quick stern-way with the helm yet down, the main or mizzen-topsail kept shivering or edging to the wind; the jib and fore-

stay sail-sheets being hauled flat, she fell off remarkably quick, every man using his greatest exertions. When she began to gather head-way, the helm righted with the wind at least two points on the starboard quarter, wanting not more than once her length of coming round, heading off shore. At that moment she struck tremendously heavy; all the cabin windows came in, and part of the sea came over the taffle rail. She struck twice more in the hollow of the two next seas, and floated, running perhaps three or four times her length, and struck again, and stopped, with every sea breaking over us; no land in sight, and we seemingly swallowed up by the raging ocean foaming terribly all around us. Her stern soon drove round, so as to bring the sea on our beam, and at every thump she rolled off with her gunwale near to the water. By this time we saw the land at no great distance from us.

We had now recovered a little from our fright, when I desired the men to go into the hole and shovel the ballast in shore to prevent her rolling off; in the mean time, those of us left on deck braced our yards as hard aback as could be done, to keep her on. In half an hour, with the assistance of the sails and by shifting the ballast, she had beat up so high on the rocks as to lay pretty still; yet every sea rolled some part of it on deck. Before as much of the ballast was shifted as I wished, one of our men came on deck in great haste, and informed me that the ship was sinking, the

water coming in amain. It was some time before I could convince him, that though she might be filling she could not sink any lower, being already on the rocks. He returned however, and staid long enough with his companions to effect the purpose intended; and all came on deck and went forward. In justice to every man and boy in the ship, I can say with propriety, they all behaved well thus far.

Pause a moment, reader, and reflect upon our condition: surrounded with foaming billows, every surge threatening us with destruction, the roaring of the surf and the noise of the cracking ship, so loud that we could scarcely hear any thing else; there seemed nothing but death before us.

We were in this situation some short time, saying very little to each other, standing by the mizzen-mast and holding to the rigging that was hanging all around us, when two or three of our men came aft and asked me on what coast we were stranded. I told them my fears were, that we were on the coast of Barbary, but I had a faint hope it was one of the Canary islands; that day-light only would determine it, and we must be patient for its approach. It was now about midnight, one of them told me that those forward thought the ship would go to pieces before morning. I used every argument in my power to convince him of his error, telling him the ship was sound, and as strong as wood and iron could make her; that she never had a cargo in her before the last; that she had been employed in the whale

fishery from the time she was new, and had never been overstrained. He returned forward only for a short time, when several of them came aft, and proposed to go ashore. That proposal made me shudder. I told them it would from every appearance be present death to attempt it, as we now had a considerable view of the hideous rocks within, and could plainly see the impracticableness of ascending them; and that another important point to be considered was, in case they should land in safety, the boat would be dashed to pieces; that she was a very large long-boat, new, and never afloat; that in her, with a temporary deck which could be made in a few hours, we all might either land there, or go to any other place we should choose; and that if we were on the coast of Barbary, it would be absolutely necessary for us to have a craft to get to the Canaries or some other place, having no reason to expect much mercy from the natives of that country.

This reasoning I thought would have a good effect, and so it seemed at first, for all was quiet. But very soon a new proposition came, and that was to cut away the masts, as by their standing, there would be danger of the ship going to pieces; and they told me if I would consent to have them cut away, they would stay till morning. My objection was, that in case the masts were gone, there would be danger of the ship heeling off, in which event we should lose the long boat by the sea washing over us, as it was even now in

danger. They replied, the ballast shovelled to leeward would be sufficient. Necessity obliged me to consent, on condition they would cut away the mizzen-mast first, and wait a little while to see the effect, and if the ship should lay as still as before, they might cut the fore-mast next; calculating as I did, that it would draw towards day-light before the whole would be accomplished, by means of my retarding them as much as might be prudent in such a gloomy situation.

One of the stoutest of the men, I believe a Swede, took the carpenter's axe from the tool chest on deck, and began cutting away. When I saw the mast was about half cut off, I told one of the men to get into the mizzen-chains and cut the lan-yards and let it go. He got into the chains and cut one lan-yard and raised himself up very deliberately and said, it is all d——d nonsense, it will go ashore. As grating as that expression was, prudence forbade my making a reply or noticing it. They all assembled again under the lee of the long-boat, the officers excepted, and held a council. We soon saw them getting up the boat tackles to the fore and main yards. I began then to reason with them upon the impropriety of that measure, when the only reply I heard was, we are in duty bound to take care of ourselves and not stay here and drown. I went aft to my mates, who had said but very little during the time we had been in this situation, and asked them their opinion of the measure that was about

to be pursued. If I recollect aright, my second mate, who was a good young man, said he should prefer staying by the ship. On the contrary, the chief mate, without hesitation, said it was his opinion that we should take the boat and land; that he had been once shipwrecked in the West Indies, when, choosing to stay by the wreck rather than leave it, he very narrowly escaped death, and had then made up his mind, that in a like situation he would always leave the wreck the first opportunity; yet that, in the present case, seeing how anxious I was to stay by the wreck, he, although of the contrary opinion himself, would have been silent if I had prevailed on the crew to have staid. He was an excellent seaman, a firm, determined man, and had kept our men under the best discipline.

Matters by this time were all settled. Go ashore, was the word; the tackles were soon on the yards, and the boat hoisted out. So great was the haste in leaving the ship, that neither provisions nor water were put in: I hove in one trunk, and took my gold, which had been always under my pillow. So, off we pushed, and rowed towards the land; and the nearer it we gained, the more hideous was the appearance. We succeeded at last to reach the rocks, when two men jumping out without the boat's rope, the undertow was so strong that it carried the boat half way back to the ship, where she was placed broadside to the sea, and was near filling. Our oars were so well plied the second time, that

we soon reached the rocks again, when two men having the rope, jumped on them, and were assisted by the first two, who had acted before out of fear rather than from any unfeelingness towards their shipmates, and now assisted to hold the boat in a situation for us all to get safe on the rocks; which done, every one, with all his strength, hauled the boat as far up as possible.

We then crawled over those slippery rocks, perhaps from ten to twelve feet high, to a sand-bed, a little beyond which appeared a high hill, upwards of one hundred feet in altitude. There we wrung the water from our clothes, and walked the sand some time, when my mates and myself ascended this sand hill; it being dark we could see nothing, nor did we expect to see any thing except lights of fire. After walking a little while on this mountain of sand, we descended again to the place where our men had remained, who had forgotten their cares in sound sleep. As to ourselves, we walked the sand all that night bemoaning our condition, being pretty well assured that we were in no other place than the coast of Barbary. The ship was in sight with all sails standing; the wind blew very fresh about four points on shore, and we thought it probable that her masts would go by the board before morning; a light was burning in the cabin. O how we wished ourselves back, and the boat safe on deck! Alas too late! and also too late to cast any reflections upon those who promoted the measure so unfortunate to us.

It could have done no good; to hint only at the thing might likely have had the effect to sour the tempers of the stubborn. Wherefore, in our night-walk, it was agreed upon by us to harmonise as much as possible, and endeavour to make our burthen as light as we could; and that when our men should awake out of their sleep, we would have with them a clear understanding about our future progress, with a view, on every occasion, to keep them from splitting into parties, and to prevent a division in sentiment; for we well knew that our future safety and welfare could not be attained otherwise. Before morning, our conversation was much confined to the shipwreck and sufferings of our fellow townsman, Captain H. Delano, who had been wrecked on that coast several years before. I had sailed with a man who had sailed with Captain Delano since that event, and who told me many stories which he heard related by him. Indeed we had no cause to doubt Delano's account, that the inhabitants of that country had become more humanised, by means of their great intercourse with Christians in the trading towns.

On the morning of the 4th of April, as soon as the day began to dawn, I ascended the high mountain of sand, and there remained till near sun-rise. What could I see? A barren sand, without either tree or shrub, or the least appearance of vegetation; dreary in every respect; and at a distance back, a long range of mountains extending east and

west. Turning my view towards the ocean, and beholding the ship lying in the surf with her sails aloft, while thirteen of my ship-mates were standing together before my eyes, the sight was too distressing for me to bear; I laid myself down on the sand, and gave vent to my grief by a flow of tears.

CHAP. II.

OUR DEVICES AND EFFORTS FOR GETTING BACK TO THE SHIP. — NUMEROUS FRAGMENTS OF A RECENTLY WRECKED FRIGATE. — THE CONSTRUCTION OF A RAFT FROM THEM, AND ITS ILL SUCCESS. — OUR SEVERAL ABORTIVE ATTEMPTS TO SWIM TO THE SHIP; OUR SUCCESSFUL RECOURSE TO THE PORTUGUESE METHOD OF SWIMMING. — THE LANDING OF OUR NECESSARIES. — PREPARATIONS FOR THE REPAIRING THE LONG-BOAT. — THE MISSION OF TWO OF OUR MEN TO MAKE DISCOVERIES; THE ONE FOR THE MOUNTAINS, AND THE OTHER FOR THE CAPE. — THE RETURN AND FRIGHTFUL STORY OF THE LATTER. — PARTICULARS CONCERNING THE FRAGMENTS OF THE WRECK, THAT WERE LYING ALONG THE SHORE. — INTOXICATION OF PAT AND HIS WATCH-MATE, WHILE THEY WERE ON THE WATCH. — PREPARATIONS FOR OUR DEPARTURE FOR SANTA CRUZ.

As soon as I had composed myself a little, I descended and joined my crew, who were waiting with the greatest anxiety to know what I had seen. When I had related my tale, and given my opinion as to our hopes of the future, we began to devise means to get back to our ship. Upon examining our long-boat, we found her garboard streak was stove and shattered for several feet, and that a hole in another plank had been broken through by the sharp corner of a rock, and that she lay from ten to fifteen feet below where it was possible to repair her; while a fine yaul of sixteen feet was hanging in the tackles over the stern of the ship. The poor fellow who, the night before, was the ringleader in the project for landing at all events, was now the first to exclaim,

"Had we done as the captain advised us, we should now have been in a situation to go any where in so fine a boat as this!" upon which I took occasion to caution him and all the others against disobedience; there being then needed no greater proof than that before their eyes to convince them all of the error they had committed. Although the prospect of a happy termination of our anticipated sufferings was small, they all agreed to consider themselves as much under my command as they ever had been, and that they would strictly obey me and my officers in all matters concerning the general good.

Our first object was to get back to the ship for a supply of provisions and water, and also of spars and tackles to raise the long boat for repairs; we feeling in hopes that all could be effected before any discovery of us should be made by the natives. Marks of horses and asses were visible on the tracts; but, from appearances, it had been some considerable time since they had been there. One of our sailors said he could swim to the ship, which was at a distance of not more than a hundred yards. He made many attempts, but failed; the difficulty was in getting beyond the breakers. The next attempt was made by black Sam, who, after two or three hard efforts, succeeded in getting through the breakers; but his strength was so much exhausted that he sunk. Next two or three of our men went in, following the undertow, or recession of the surf; then they plunged in and seized hold

of Sam, and found no difficulty in returning, as the first surf heaved them all up together, and those on the shore helped them out. Sam was entirely helpless, and apparently almost gone: we laid him on the rocks, face down, and by moderately rolling and moving him, he was made to discharge much water from his mouth, and in a few hours recovered so far as to walk a little. Several others attempted it, but all their attempts proved abortive.

The next plan was to make a raft, in order to pole off to the outer side of the breakers. Timber for that purpose was not lacking, as many parts of a wreck were lying along shore as far each way as the eye could discern. We took part of the lower yard of a heavy ship, along with some pieces of small spars, enough for our purpose, and lashed them together with the boat's rope; when the second mate, a very strong man, and two good sailors, with each an oar for a pole, launched them off. However, after a fair trial, it was found impossible to gain the ship. I was then about taking my turn to swim, and try to gain the ship by a method I had seen practised by the Portuguese at Madeira when they went off shore merely for their amusement; that was, to follow the receding water as low as possible, and dive or dart through the breakers, and when once got without, the difficulty was surmounted. But my mate, after observing to me that we were all so weak with fatigue and the want of water, that if we did not board the ship very soon, we never should

at all, he proposed trying himself the experiment first, and in case of failure that I should make the last trial. Accordingly he stripped, and followed down; and in less than five minutes from the time of starting he was at the ship.

It was now late in the afternoon, and a general rejoicing took place. The rudder was unhung, which served very well as a bridge for him to pass on to the cabin window, where he entered her. As soon as he had quenched his burning thirst he came on deck, made the deep sea line fast to an oar, and darted it ashore; and that served as a hauling line for others to get off by. Three went off by it, with directions how to pass our goods on shore. Having a cask of whale line on deck, I ordered a single block to be made fast to the mizzen top-mast head, and through it rove this line, sending the end ashore and keeping the bite on deck.

They scuttled the water casks in the hatchway which were found floating in the hold, filled all the jugs and kegs, and put what bread was found between the decks in bags. Running them aloft by this line, as they veered we hauled; and by keeping a tant line our goods were landed dry. The whole of the provisions saved by us consisted of about forty pounds of bread, a small quantity of potatoes and onions, and a bag of Indian corn; our other dry provisions were in the lower hold, and destroyed by the salt water. Being placed high on the rocks, we succeeded in landing

every thing perfectly dry which would be injured by the wet. In the same manner we landed our clothes, beds, &c. together with a spare foresail for a tent.

In that affair of landing our goods we committed one act of imprudence, which I cannot forbear mentioning, as a caution to others who may be unfortunately placed in the like circumstances. The mate sent, among other things, my case, containing six gallons of equal parts of rum, gin, and brandy, and a hamper of port wine and porter. At the moment I did not think it any harm to have this liquor sent ashore: but more of the matter in its place.

A little after sun-set our men landed in the yaul, having a rope fast to the ship with one end to the shore. In the meantime, having erected our tent, we boiled some meat, and had a good supper prepared. At eight o'clock we divided ourselves into watches, and set the watch, who were to sit or stand outside of the tent, and be relieved every two hours; with orders, in case of any person or persons approaching, to wake us up in the tent, and, if possible, to secure them without noise. All things being arranged, my mates and myself concluded to begin early in the morning, and to land every article that should be necessary for repairing the boat, which we thought might be repaired in two days so as to be ready for our departure; as we had new canvass sufficient for putting on her a canvass deck, supported by carlings or beams. It was late before we went to sleep. At

day-light on the 5th, the watch called all hands, and we went to work. Our line getting foul among the rocks at the bottom, and some other difficulties happening, we did not get a passage to the ship till after breakfast, or eight o'clock.

A little before breakfast, I took a turn on the hill with my glass. The sun shone on the mountains, which made a very handsome appearance. I had a strong desire to know whether there were any inhabitants there; if there were any, the chance I thought was very much against our getting off before being discovered. I mentioned this to my mates, who, with me, thought well of sending a man on that errand. One soon volunteered to go; and as soon as breakfast was over, he took a bottle of water and two cakes of bread, and started, with orders to keep a bright look out, and in case he discovered any person, to conceal himself from their view and return as soon as he could. We had a compass on shore, by which we found that the shore lay due east and west, and ten or twelve miles westward of us a cape projected into the sea, in a very square bluff. Not knowing where we were, I proposed for one man to walk westward and survey that cape, intending to get the altitude of the sun at noon, to ascertain our latitude; and if from where we saw the bluff, the land shaped southerly, he was to follow it along as far as only to have time to return at night. I thought if that cape was Nun, he would find Nun river.

I must here go a little out of my way. Upon every opportunity since the ship was wrecked, we talked together of the place where we were so unfortunately cast, making calculations from our supposed situation on the 3d, at 10 P.M., when we supposed ourselves far clear of Cape Nun, both westward and southward of it. Upon the charts no such cape was laid down, but in the latitude 27° 50′, which was near our latitude at 10 P.M. on the 3d, there appeared a small projection into the sea, forming such a cape as the one now in sight. As we had observed a constant current, setting along shore eastward, of at least two knots during both the ebb and flow, we were of opinion that we had been currented as many miles northward since our meridian observation on that day, as to have cast us on Cape Nun. Having no authority of an actual survey on that coast, we were doubtful as to the place or situation we were in, and being in that doubt, we still called the cape within our view Cape Nun. Since that time I have taken much pains to examine all the charts of that coast which have come within my knowledge, and am rather of opinion that we were wrecked on a cape that I have seen marked Cape Sabe, lying near the latitude 27° 50′. If that was the case, the current which set along the coast where our ship lay was an eddy current, and my belief of its being such has been strengthened from the consideration that we travelled more than a hundred miles farther eastward than the distance

could be from Nun to Santa Cruz; in either case, Nun or Sabe, we must have been currented eastward more than two hundred miles since speaking the English frigate.

To return: Our other man was soon ready to start, with the same stock of provisions and water, and bearing the same order as the first one. By this time we had commenced landing the carpenters' tools, and the materials for raising the boat, &c. Every man seemed disposed to do his duty freely, but so many little accidents happened, that we got along very slow. What was done before dinner, did not amount to much, nor did we think of a quadrant, our minds being occupied about things of more importance. In the afternoon we made considerable progress, and by night we were prepared to commence on repairing the boat, which was to be begun the next morning. Some time before night, with the glass I saw a person on the beach, a long way to the westward, and soon made him out to be our man, it being then at least three hours sooner than I had expected him. As he approached nearer, I discovered that he walked quick, and fearing some bad news, I went to meet him. As soon as we were near enough to speak to each other, I asked him what was the matter with him, for he really looked frightened. He asked me if I knew what kind of people inhabited this country. I told him I did not, but was apprehensive they were the Arabs. He said, they were man-eaters! Upon asking him how he knew it, he re-

plied, " About twelve miles from us, is that cape you see there; I went on it, and there I saw a heap of human bones, and near them a fire had been made within a few days;" and adding, " the Lord have mercy on us!" he began to weep. In a short time he collected himself, when I told him I did not believe these people were men-eaters, though the fire near human bones certainly indicated something like it, and that if he told that story in the tent I should despair of getting away; that our people would fall into a state of despair, and nothing would be done. He made me a solemn promise not to mention any thing of the kind, and I believe he was true to that promise.

We returned to the tent, where he was welcomed by his shipmates, who made many enquiries of him relative to what he had seen; but he had not seen Nun river, nor would he, if it had been not a mile from the human bones. It being now about sun-setting, and our men much fatigued, we quitted work, and supper not being ready, my mate and myself walked a little way from the tent, to a place where lay several parts of the wreck I mentioned when speaking of our raft. Some topmast cross-trees we had the curiosity to measure; what they measured I now do not recollect, but remember we agreed, that from the size of the head of the topmast, and of the heel of the top-gallant-mast, they must have belonged to a small frigate, or a large ship of another denomination. In a part of one

of the quarter-galleries, we noticed that the carved work was not of the best workmanship, and that the yellow paint was not all chafed off, although lying in the edge of the water at high-tide, which we observed rose and fell about six feet.

After making these observations, we returned to the tent, where our people were all assembled, waiting for supper. We observed that Pat had as much to say as the rest of them, and that ever since we landed, he had taken some liberties unbecoming a man of his station, and unsuitable to the gloomy condition we were in. I examined the case of liquor, and found it had not been opened since noon, when each man had a small allowance of rum. After supper and near dark, we went upon the hill, to look out for the man who had been dispatched to the mountains, and staid about the place till quite dark; but had no sight of him. We became very uneasy about him; some were of the opinion that he had been devoured by wild beasts, and others that he had found inhabitants on the mountains who detained him. This talk lasted half an hour, and we then returned to the tent, where we all joined in conversation on the subject of our departure, every one agreeing that the long-boat might be near ready in one day more, if every exertion were made; and of that I had no reason to doubt. The next topic of discourse was concerning the parts of the wreck which we had noticed to be lying along shore. The man from the cape said he had seen almost every part of a ship in his

way to and from the cape, and had observed particularly that the iron had been taken from the wood; that circumstance we also had noticed in viewing the yards, cross-trees, &c. which lay within our ship. We all concluded that the event of that shipwreck could not have been a long time past, as the blacking on the yards was not entirely chafed off. The watch being set, we went to sleep. I have no doubt the last thoughts of every one were about the man that went to the mountains; there had been so much anxiety expressed for his welfare, on which our own in part depended.

At dawn of day on the 6th, we found no person on the watch; when, upon examining into this matter, it was found that Pat and one of the Danes had been called at twelve to watch till two, and that those appointed to watch from two to four had not been called. This discovery immediately led us to the two most unfeeling of mortals, Pat and the Dane, who were found behind the tent, and in such a condition as to be unfit to be talked to; upon which, without the least hesitation, I took my case out of the tent, and turned each bottle up-end down; then I opened the hamper and destroyed every bottle of wine and porter: doing this in the presence of all, when only one dissented, and he a very sober man. Thus was ended, as I thought, every opportunity for intoxication in our company. We all, excepting the two sleepers, commenced our labour, rigging tackles, erecting shears, &c. in order to raise the boat. In the meantime I

took a look-out on the hill for our absent man, but saw nothing of him, and returned to the tent, and called all hands to breakfast, which was prepared without the assistance of Pat. He had risen and taken a copious draught of water; after which he joined the party, declaring most solemnly, that neither he nor his watch-mate had tasted a drop of liquor that night. All the reply was, a round of such vulgar sailor's blessings as are commonly bestowed on such occasions. Thinking that a thing of the kind could not happen with us again, I judged it most prudent to quiet the men, by telling them, that although a great crime, it was not an unpardonable one; that our situation demanded all our strength, we had none to waste in altercations, and so must make the best of it.

I found that, during the morning, most of the crew thought it advisable to give the two delinquents a little corporal punishment; but in a moment, as it were, our attention was called to viewing a strange track of a man. When we retired from breakfast, the person who had been at the cape the day before discovered the track of a man without shoes, and calling to one of our men, he asked him if any of them had been barefooted yesterday, and was answered in the negative. Upon hearing that question, and the answer, I went to him, and soon was convinced that we had been visited the night before. We followed the tracks of two men; they had come down the hill from the south-west, and

had walked round to the mouth of the tent; and, after going round the tent, had returned by the way they came, walking back over the hill nearly in the same line they had come in. I followed them beyond the hill near a quarter of a mile, conjecturing it likely that they were in ambush, but found it not so, from the shape of the track; for as soon as they got over the hill, they ran, which appeared by their steps being longer, and the impression of their feet in the sand deeper. What makes their getting off undiscovered the more remarkable, they had a dog with them, and we had a hog lying on the sand before the tent. Had the dog barked, some of us must have heard it. So again, had the watch done their duty (as probably they would if there had been no liquor in the tent), they would have seen those men approaching, and, giving us notice of it, we might have secured them and kept them in confinement. That would have doubled our diligence, and in one day more we might have been at sea.

It was now nine o'clock, and the man who had been sent to the mountains not being yet returned, we called all hands together. Pause again, reader, and imagine yourself on the desert of Barbary, without a craft for leaving it, and with but little sustenance to support nature there; a most barbarous enemy expected every moment; the bones of the murdered lying above ground at no great distance; no asylum to flee to! For myself, even up to this day, my

blood runs cold at this my recollection of that dreadful period.

Our poor sailors sat silent at this meeting; without uttering a word they all looked up to me as their counsellor. For my own part, while casting my eyes around me upon my poor unfortunate fellow creatures, among whom were two fine little boys, one of them my nephew, I thought it too much for human nature to bear; to suppress my tears was impossible. After collecting all the manly part I was master of, I began to give my opinion as to what would be most for our good. I observed to them, that the two men who had discovered us would probably return in a short time with such numbers as would overpower us, and then might do with us as was most for their interest, or as best suited to their caprice; that, according to my calculation, if the cape we saw was Nun, our distance to Santa Cruz, on a straight line, was not more than 180 miles, and allowing one-fourth part for going a serpentine line, as we had reason to expect, we might reach there in ten days by easy marches; and that five bottles of water and twenty biscuits a-man would support nature; more than which we could not take with convenience. Every one agreed to the plan immediately, and to take our chance of meeting with obstructions on the way; and the matter being settled, all as one set to work at making knapsacks. While that was going on, I took one man with me and buried in the sand all our muskets, powder, shot, &c. Some of the sailors

objected to that measure, by saying we might have occasion for our guns to shoot the wild beasts that might annoy us. But I told them that a musket of ours seen by the Arabs might cost us our lives, as it would carry a hostile appearance at least, and that, in our warmth, we might be led to make an improper use of our weapons. They at last pleaded for a pistol; I however buried the whole, and laid a stone over the place.

By this time the man from the mountains made his appearance, coming along shore from the eastward. When he joined us we were near ready for a march; but we all stopped our business to hear his story. He told us, that in travelling for the mountains which I had pointed out to him, he walked a few miles over sand-hills drifted like snow-banks, which was very fatiguing to him. From those sand-hills he came to a flat as level as the sea, running east and west about twelve miles across, and of so great a length that he could not see either end of it. With great difficulty he got over those banks, and arrived at the foot of the mountains. At that time he saw a man or person with a camel, travelling westward. As soon as he got sight of him he lay down till he had passed, and remained there till there was not the least chance of his being discovered; for when he arose, the person and camel were a long way to the westward of him, still travelling on. He then proceeded to the top of the mountains, which consisted of sand and rocks, without any appearance

of vegetation or water. Having accomplished this, he, agreeably to his orders, pushed on as fast as he could for the ship, and when he had come again upon the flat aforementioned, not knowing the stars he got bewildered, and lay down and slept. At the dawn of day he made the best of his way back, and when he had come in sight of the sea, on the bank of it, he saw the ship several miles to the westward of him; whereupon making all haste he joined us. He said he had travelled at least fifty miles in the time; and I have no doubt of the truth of it, as he was a landsman, and used to travelling on journeys. He made a hearty breakfast, while one of his shipmates was fixing a knapsack for him.

During all the time the arrangement was making, I was left ignorant as to what part of the luggage I should carry myself. The sailors had agreed among themselves that I should walk unencumbered, and that my part of the burthen should be borne by them. When informed of that, I concluded to carry my spy-glass and umbrella, and a copper tea-kettle full of water to use first, and some chocolate and sugar in my pockets to use in case we should be so fortunate as to find water on our journey. When it was announced that we were all ready for a march, I changed my clothes, put on a pair of fine worsted stockings, a pair of new corderoy pantaloons, a new pair of half-boots, a new linen shirt and neck-handkerchief, a silk vest, a nearly new superfine broad-cloth coat, and a new beaver hat; a gold watch I took

along with me, and also put in my pocket gold of the value of 600 dollars. This done, I called my men to me, and gave them the remainder of my clothing.

Black-man Jack had previously taken some fine shirts into his pack for me, which he did without my knowledge or direction. When they had all helped themselves with the best of my clothing left in the trunk, they discovered two pieces of tabanet in the bottom of it, and asking me what it was, I told them it was two gown-patterns which I had bought in Ireland for my wife, and that it was best to let it alone, for they had luggage enough already. Jack, who was at a little distance from the trunk, on discovering the matter we were talking about, rushed forward, and got hold of the pieces, saying, "*Master, my mistress shall wear these gowns yet.*" I told him he had already too much to carry, and that his mistress would never see those patterns. "*She shall, master, depend on it,*" replied Jack, "*they are too pretty to leave here;*" and he packed them up. Little did I think my wife would ever see either of those pieces; but she did, and that same tabanet she has occasionally worn to this day.

When nearly ready for a start, my mate wrote up the log book, and I finished my journal. Corn was put in the place for the hog to eat, and water to drink. All things were now prepared, and we on the point of moving, when one of the sailors said, "Let us depart under flying colours:" the others joined him, and we were detained till they had erected a pole on the hill, and hoisted a very handsome ensign.

CHAP. III.

OUR POWERFUL EMOTIONS ON TAKING LEAVE OF THE SHIP. — MY COUNSEL TO THE CREW. — OUR ALARMING DISCOVERY OF NUMEROUS TRACKS OF TRAVELLERS. — OUR FIRST NIGHT SPENT IN A REMARKABLE CAVE. — THE PAINFULNESS OF OUR JOURNEY OVER SAND-HILLS AND SHARP-POINTED ROCKS. — A VAST BED OF SALT MISTAKEN BY US FOR A POND. — A GROUP OF UNTENANTED HOUSES DISCOVERED. — OUR CONJECTURE CONCERNING THEIR ORIGIN. — DESCRIPTION OF A FINE BAY, IN WHICH WE BATHED OURSELVES. — DISCOVERY OF A QUANTITY OF HUMAN HAIR IN A CASK, AND A HEAP OF HUMAN BONES. — OUR ANNOYANCE IN THE NIGHT BY THE DISMAL HOWLINGS OF WILD BEASTS. — PAT THE SECOND TIME DRUNK ON HIS WATCH. — THE INCLINATION OF THE CREW TO STONE HIM. — A HORRID TALE OF HIS LIFE. — MYSELF AND THREE OF MY CREW PROCEEDING TOWARDS SANTA CRUZ, AND MY MATES AND THE EIGHT OTHERS GOING BACK TO THE SHIP.

On we started, taking our course up the hill, in a south-east direction, towards the level ground which my man from the mountains had spoken of. Arriving to the top of the hill, we all that moment halted and looked around us, to take a last farewell of the ship, which still lay with her head to the eastward, with the main-top-gallant sail set, her hull nearly covered with the foaming billows, it being then high water. In the look of every countenance were read fear and dismay; not a word uttered; all seemed with one accord to turn away from her. At about ten o'clock we started again on our march. After walking about two hours over sand-drifts, some ten and others twenty feet high, which were exceedingly difficult to ascend, being in many places perpendicular, so that we fre-

quently had to follow along a bank for some time to find a place for our ascent,—after this fatiguing walk, in one of the valleys we all sat down to rest ourselves. I took that opportunity to furnish every man with one and the same story to tell, in case we should be separated. This I thought necessary, because contradictory accounts given by us would be likely to expose us to greater sufferings than we might have to endure if the stories of all should prove consistent with each other. Accordingly we agreed to say that the ship was the Oswego of Liverpool, bound from Cork to the Cape de Verd Islands for a load of salt, and from thence to New York; and to give our names as they were, and call ourselves Englishmen. I told them the reasons for substituting Liverpool for New York as the home of our ship, and for calling ourselves Englishmen instead of Americans, were, that the English had a considerable trade on that coast, particularly at Mogadore; that some of their ships I had known to have loaded at Santa Cruz; that I never had heard of more than one American vessel trading there; that, without doubt, the English had a consul both at Santa Cruz and Mogadore, and perhaps at other places on the coast; that Delano and his crew were ransomed by the English consul on the coast, but that I could not remember where: finally, I observed to them, that we also might have consuls at those places, but that it was doubtful. Moreover, I enjoined it upon them, in case of separation, that it should be the study of every one to

learn the language of those we should fall amongst, to give notice to any Christian where an opportunity offered for the safety of the whole. I cannot but think the English reader, considering the forlorn condition I was in, will excuse my claiming the protection of his flag by assuming a false national name. I had no remorse at the time I counselled my men in that manner, nor has the deed occasioned that feeling in me at any time since.

Being rested, we proceeded on about south-east, over sand-hills, till about one o'clock, when we came to the level ground that my man had spoken of, which was about eight miles from the ship: it had every appearance of once having been the bed of the sea. The range of mountains to the south appeared very high, and as barren as my man had described them. In looking west, the flat appeared to continue at least as far as the eye could discern, but eastward it seemed to terminate at a few miles distance. On seeing tracks of horses, and (from what we found afterwards) of camels and asses, we made a short retrograde march, and dined behind some small sand-hills. The heat of the weather, occasioned by a powerful scorching sun, and the reflections of its rays from the burning sands, caused among us a general head-ache and burning thirst. We dined on dry bread; one of our sailors having a leg of boiled salt pork, I persuaded him to throw it away, as it would increase his thirst. We each took from the copper tea-kettle a small tumbler of

water, which we had already begun to know the value of. About two o'clock we began our march eastward, on the hard sand; we travelled till after sun-set, going at least fifteen miles before we reached the end of the distance which we had calculated to be only a very few miles. The flat ended in nearly the form of the small end of an egg; at the very point of it was a cave in a rock, formed, as it would seem from its appearance, by the whirling of an eddy-current on a cape where the tide sets strong. In this afternoon's march, when we were near the sands lying on the north side of the level, we always saw tracks of man or beast; in every instance they were all faring eastward. From that circumstance we drew the conclusion that the drought at the eastward was too distressing to be borne, and that the natives were bound westward for water; which circumstance rendered it necessary for us to avoid such travellers as we were likely to meet.

Into the aforementioned cave we all entered, and were completely covered by the rocks that projected over our heads, at the same time finding room enough there for many times our number. We set our watch at the mouth of the cave, with three men on each watch. My two mates and myself took the first watch, which was to be continued till midnight. Our reason for so doing, was our thinking it probable, that some travellers, having knowledge of that place, might visit it in the early part of the night.

However, we remained undisturbed, and slept well till the dawn of day. On the 7th, when we supposed ourselves to be seven or eight miles from the sea, being prepared to depart, we ascended the rock under which we had slept; it was about twenty feet down the level that has been spoken of. We then took up the line of our march, in Indian file, and walked along in a footpath which, from appearances, had been lately trodden by man and beast. As was before observed, every track showed the travelling to be westward, which added to our fears; as we thought, if we fell in with natives bound that way, we should be compelled to go along with them; on what condition we could only conjecture. This one thing however we knew for a certainty, that that was not the course for avoiding the misery of perpetual slavery, which constantly stared us in the face.

About eight o'clock we halted for breakfast, and upon examination, we found that several of our bottles had been broken. That accident happened no doubt the day before, while we were ascending and descending those lofty hills. Indeed we discovered some damage of the kind at the time it happened; the descent was far worse, as to dangers of this sort, than the ascent, for while descending we often lost our foot-hold, and slid or rolled down hill. Our breakfast consisted of a little dry bread, and each a tumbler of water from the tea-kettle. About nine, we renewed our march, the ground being much more rocky; in many places where the sand had

blown off, the sharp points of the rocks had cut our boots and shoes very badly. As often as we could find it, we kept the footpath, which was nearly on an eastern course. The long ridge of mountains on the right, we were fast approaching towards; I should judge they were from four to five hundred feet above the level of the sea, and were very ragged. The sand-banks on our left were increasing in size and number; but the main bearing of our walk was on nearly a level, though we often crossed sand-hills from four to ten feet high.

About eleven o'clock, having arrived near to the foot of those mountains, several of our sailors proposed to me to ascend them; saying, we might possibly find a lake of fresh water there. That was a very powerful motive; for, from the dreariness of the country, and our breaking a bottle of water every now and then, our fears were increasing as to the privation of the article which we could not live without long. The sun was so extremely hot, that we were completely wet with perspiration, and, of course burning with thirst. We all agreed to go up; and without much difficulty, we reached the top about noon, having mostly rocks to travel over; on the height the surface looked level, consisting chiefly of flat rocks. In going eastward only a few rods, one of our men cried out, "There is a pond!" We all looked at it: it was at two or three miles' distance, and bore about south-east. I proposed that one or two should go to it, and

the remainder of the party should travel on, about an east course, in order to bring it to a beam, and there stop till it should be ascertained whether it was water or not. Two went off with a quick step, and the rest of us kept on, as was proposed. With my glass, I distinctly saw them stoop down, to drink as we supposed. They, however, soon made towards us, and each brought a handful of clear salt, which they said they had dug out with a stone; and that it appeared, for a mile in diameter, to be a bed of salt. According to our calculation, it was more than four hundred feet above the face of the sea, at that time in sight, bearing from north-west to north-east, and apparently five or six miles distant.

We descended, and stopped under the foot of the mountain, and there we dined on such fare as we commonly had eaten since leaving the ship. After a short stay we proceeded on a little distance, in an east-north-east direction, under the foot of the mountain, and found the travelling very bad, owing to sharp rocks and small steep sand-hills, which occasioned the breaking of some of our bottles of water, and the cutting our shoes. We then concluded to haul more to the northward, and see if we could find it more tolerable travelling on the bank. When we had arrived at the sea coast, we found the bank perpendicular, with the sea breaking against the cliffs, and in some places the bank consisting of huge rocks hanging over so far that we dropped

stones which fell into the water many feet from the shore; meanwhile the wind blew fresh three or four points on shore, with a heavy sea, which made the appearance horrible. A ship running against these rocks would, in our opinion, be dashed to pieces in a few minutes, without her keel touching the bottom. The sight was too gloomy to behold.

We had proceeded but a few rods, when suddenly there appeared to us a town, at a distance of not more than a quarter of a mile. It lay behind sand-hills, or we should have discovered it from the mountains. We all stopt as suddenly as if thunderstruck, each of us looking to discover some of the human species there; but none appeared. I proposed to our men that they should all sit down to prevent our appearance being alarming, and I would approach alone, because from one only, no alarm could be excited; and they all agreed to it. I then walked on, while one of them stretched up his neck to witness my reception. When arrived, I found a cluster of houses, from twenty to thirty in number, and from ten to twenty feet square, without roofs, each having a door-way on the south-side, indifferently well built, without mortar. I made a signal to my men with a handkerchief on my umbrella, and they all came in speed. We walked all around those buildings, conjecturing the cause of this group; when we found, on the north side of the northernmost house, several casks of about

one hundred gallons with one head out. From the appearance of the hoops and staves we took them to have been French brandy-casks. The wooden hoops were mostly left on them, but the iron ones were all gone. In one of them there was *a large quantity of human hair.* Upon looking into that cask, one of my men exclaimed, "O my God! we are in a savage inhospitable land; these poor fellows who were lately here have been murdered:" then turning to me, he said, "What think you of it?" I told him frankly we had cause to fear much trouble; that we must be guarded against the worst; that defence was out of the question, and we must submit to the Lord's will.

We were then within a hundred yards of the sea, the sight of which was obscured by a sand-bank, which lay along north of us. One of the men ascended it, and called out, "Here is a fine bay!" upon which we all concluded to go there and bathe ourselves. On the edge of the hill above the beach, (that hill being not more than twenty feet high,) we took off our luggage, and put it all together in one place to prevent improper use of the materials of it. I then observed that, in one man's pack there was a broken bottle, the water draining through the canvass, and we all regretted the loss of that invaluable article, of which too much had been wasted before, though in most instances unavoidably.

Being prepared, we all stripped ourselves and went into the water. Those that could swim went off at a distance, others

kept in the shoal water, which was as clear as I ever saw any, with a fine sandy bottom. I walked off till the water was up to my neck, and then swam out to a little distance, and sounded, and found nine or ten feet within a cable's length of the shore. After bathing half an hour, which was very refreshing, and seemed to allay our thirst, we all returned to the shore, dressed ourselves, and opened every pack, when we found that one third of our water had been destroyed by breakage, which was felt as a great loss. On that occasion some of them began to accuse others of negligence, giving them reproof which I thought rather too severe; we however presently agreed to make the best of it, and be more careful for the future.

At the moment that we were about to depart we discovered a new track of a man, and upon examining it we were of opinion that, not many hours before, a man had passed along the place where we then were, bound westward. That excited so much curiosity, mingled with fear, that one of our men ran up to the bank to look westward for the traveller, supposing he could not yet be out of sight; but he could not see him. He joined us, and we all went up to the place where the houses were. When the question concerning the cause of these buildings was discussed, we all united in the opinion, that the wreck we had seen was that of a ship which had borne many unhappy men to this dreary shore, and that, for their own preservation, they had built those cabins, and had made use of their sails

for a covering. We then took another view of the harbour, and a more beautiful one I never saw. As near as we could calculate, the distance across it was about three miles; the two points at sea were broad, closing to within one mile, a ledge of rocks on each point leaving a fair entrance of half a mile in width, consisting of deep water. Against those ledges the sea broke violently, but in the harbour it was smooth: from the windward side of the harbour a ship might lie out very well, with the wind as it then was, which blew strong four points on shore, or at north-east. Had our situation been less deplorable, I should have been led to examine this fine looking harbour more particularly. Should any national vessels ever undertake to survey this coast, they will, beyond doubt, visit it. From our judgment, being on shore, it would appear from the offing a nearly straight shore, as the two outer points or chops of the harbour would, except being near in, seem near to close on the west side of the harbour. Where we stood to look at it, the bank was high, and from sea-board would, in my opinion, appear like a high round knoll; the mountain back, only a few miles' distance, would appear black, at least a dark colour, and the top flat for several miles each way, running E. N. E. and W. S. W. It was on that nearly flat mountain we saw the salt pond.

Our next object was to travel on, being then about forty-five miles from our ship. Accordingly we began our march, and, for some reason which I do not recollect, one man and myself were left a little behind, or did not start with

the rest; they were a quarter of a mile a-head when we started. This man was the same who had been sent to view the cape which we had taken for Nun. We did not take their track; but, to shorten the distance, went a little more northward. About fifty yards from those cabins he saw a pile of human bones on our left, and exclaimed, "O Lord, protect us! Look at these bones: now do you believe I saw human bones at the cape?" We stopped only for a minute, when, within ten feet of us, there was a pile of human bones. Having but an imperfect view of them, I can only say there were many: to speak safely, I should think as many as could be contained in a hogshead; yet, considering the agitation of mind I was in, it would be nothing strange if the quantity was three times as great, or but half so great, as it appeared to me. Think of my situation at the time; what a horrid spectacle before me! I had once been in a Portuguese golgotha; and I remember the shock that gave me, though I went thither voluntarily and merely out of curiosity; but that spectacle, horrible as it was, was as nothing in comparison with the sight of these human skulls, viewed in connection with the consciousness of the dreadful, perilous condition ourselves were in. My reader can now be at no loss for the reason why, so soon after, we left the stone huts, the human hair, and the pieces of the wreck.

Our men were still at some distance a-head, which gave us two an opportunity to converse together concerning that

and other things which we had seen. He told me he had not mentioned what he had seen at the cape to any one but myself, and that his opinion as to the cause of the bones being there was not altered; "and now," said he, "this is to my mind a confirmation of the fact, that we are among cannibals; as in several places about these huts there had been fires, but not recent." I had my fears of its being as he thought. We concluded our conversation by saying, that if the men a-head had not seen these bones we would keep the matter to ourselves; that, as we were gaining on them, we should soon know if they had seen them. We joined them; and, as they said nothing to us about the bones, we never mentioned the thing to them. We now stopped, and finished the water from the tea-kettle. The sun was burning hot; and what with our thick clothing and heavy packs, and what with our being unaccustomed to travel over sand-banks and hard and uneven rocky ground, the sweat fell from our faces profusely. Every countenance was sad, and some sullen; still there was not so much murmuring as might have been expected among such a variety of dispositions, and more especially among men who had lived long under a strict discipline, and were now on an equal footing with those that had commanded them.

The ridge of mountains spoken of before was now fast drawing towards the sea; from the huts to the foot was not more than six miles. We resolved, after resting but a few

minutes, to draw towards them and sleep under their cliffs, which in many places were perpendicular. One great inducement for so doing was, that at the time we were conversing about it there were seen fresh marks of men and beasts, all fronting westward as before. At the dusk of the evening we saw several wild beasts at a short distance from us, but could not make out of what kind they were: our first fears were of tigers. On approaching them they stood still, and looked at us till we were within fifty paces of them, when they turned and ran a short distance, and then turned about and looked at us again. One of our sailors said he knew them to be hyænas; that he had often seen that species of animals in Asia.

We sought out a good place, took each a piece of bread, and a small quantity of water, barely enough to wet our parching mouths and throats, set the watch, and lay down very much fatigued. We had scarcely got still before we seemed to be attacked by those beasts howling dreadfully; we being on three sides of us too near the perpendicular rocks for those ferocious animals to get in our rear. Upon that sudden alarm we arose, took each a stone to defend ourselves with, walked a little way towards them; and it being too dark for us to see any of our invaders we returned back to our lodgings. We had a good horn lantern, in it a candle, and good fire-works and matches, so that a light could have been had in a minute. We laid our weapons of

defence by our sides: I gave the watch orders, in case of alarm, to light the candle and call all hands. A fire we durst not make for fear of being discovered by the natives, whom we were every moment in apprehension of seeing: still we had a hope that by a good look-out we should avoid them till such time as we should get near, or nearer than we then were, to some place of relief.

Our distance from the ship, by calculation, was now fifty miles. We soon fell into a quiet sleep, and were awaked by nothing else but the changing of the watch. It so happened that Pat and the Dane were on the watch; those two that had done us so much injury, and, in the opinion of several at least, prevented us from getting away in our boat, by their being drunk and asleep when we were discovered by the two Arabs spoken of before, who, otherwise, might have been secured. At the dawn on the 8th, we were awakened by an unusual noise, which started the whole crew. The cause of it was soon obvious enough; the two watchmen were quarrelling about the other drink. Strange as it may appear, Pat had carried a bottle of gin in his pack, which, on a former examination, had passed very well for water, the colour being the same. All along until this time those watch-mates were equally concerned in the fraud. Pat was now too drunk to stand; the other not so drunk, and his story we got, which was as follows: — When they robbed the case, on the beach, they put away in the sand one bottle, over and above what

they had drank; and when we filled our packs at the ship, he, the Dane, managed it so as to put that bottle in Pat's knapsack, and Pat promised to keep it until we should arrive at a place where we might drink plenty of water; and while on this watch Pat said they could finish it without being discovered. They opened the pack (a thing which never had been allowed except all were present), and took out the gin, and along with it a bottle of water, and sipped out of each a while: so thirsty were they in sipping in about equal portions, that Pat finished the water, and they then took out another bottle of water. By this time the operation of the gin was so powerful, that Pat challenged the whole to himself; a battle ensued, and, in their struggle for the gin, they overset the half-packed knapsack on the rocks, and broke several bottles. The noise that was made awoke us all. Judge of our consternation, having before this not the least idea of any liquor being in the camp.

Pat was very drunk. The Dane said he had advised him not to take the bottle out at that time, but to wait till we should find water; but Pat insisted that the gin was his, and he would take a drink, and give him one, and then put it up again; that the last of the gin created thirst, which before was very severe, and tempted him to steal a little water, intending, himself, to drink only a little, and then put all away again; that Pat swore he would finish it, and drink as much as he had a mind to; and that when remon-

strance was in vain, he, the Dane, thought he would drink too, but declared he was very sorry for it.

Our men were so exasperated, I did believe, if I had not been there, Pat would have been stoned to death, and that there was not one of them but would have been willing to cast the first stone. This was the second grand offence, and they all declared it was more than ought to be borne by human beings. I was left alone to plead Pat's cause; and it was merely to save his life that I did it; for I confess my feelings were wrought up to a high pitch against that most unprincipled and unfeeling rascal: yet if any violence had been done him, I should have been censured by the community as the supposed cause of it. Had I been otherwise situated with the crew, or in the same situation as the rest of them, it is very probable that Pat would have fared badly, but not worse than his deserts. Pat was too drunk to stand; and after waiting an hour for him to come to himself, a motion was made at last, and carried without a dissenting voice, to take away what little of water and bread there was left in his knapsack, and march off and leave him. I then proposed to them to leave him his share of each; but being overpowered by numbers, we took our departure, and left the poor object lying on the ground, to die a martyr to gin.

We had proceeded not more than a quarter of a mile when I prevailed on them to stop, and one of them returned back with me. We took him up, one under each arm, and

lugged him along to our company, whose wrathful dispositions toward him were not in the least abated. I told them it would be less cruel to murder him on the spot, than to leave him to linger out his but few days in misery.

They remained inflexible. Whereupon one of them gave me a part of his history, which they had had from himself on the passage, a little before we were wrecked; it was this:—In 1799 and the beginning of 1800, he commanded a company, consisting of those who are called the Insurgents: he boasted of having destroyed, by cutting their throats, a number who adhered to the king's party; that, at one time, he and his company, in a dark night, murdered indiscriminately a number of persons whom they had caught in a house; and, "d—n them," he said, "I would have done more had I had it in my power." These murderous deeds he had committed in the neighbourhood of Wexford, in Ireland.

When this horrid tale was ended, they said, "This fellow deserves all the punishment that we can inflict upon him;" and at the same time the countenance of every man of them was so clearly marked with revenge, that I thought Pat's case was desperate. He, by this time, was able to walk. All this morning had been lost to us, and what was more to be lamented, was the loss of a great part of our water: we however commenced our march, keeping near to the foot of the mountain. On this morning I heard more murmuring among our men than all put together that

had taken place since our landing; and the whole of it, as I thought, was to be attributed to Pat's conduct. After dragging along very slowly till noon, and seeing several fresh tracks on the sand, all leading westward as before, we became more and more in fear of meeting the natives, and ascended to the top of a sand-hill to take some little refreshment, and to look out for travellers, the weather being extremely hot, with a very light breeze. We ate a little bread, and drank but a little water; so great was our thirst, the appetite craved but little food. Every moment discovered more discontent; and with a view to restore harmony in our little camp, so much disturbed the night before, I proposed for us all to take a nap. It was agreed to: I then had the handle of my umbrella stuck into the sand, and as it was large it served as a canopy for the heads of five or six of us. The most of them fell asleep in a few minutes. My own anxiety was too great for me even to slumber. I lay till two o'clock, and then awaked them, who appeared all to have been refreshed.

The first object with me was to prepare and march forward; but there appeared a kind of backwardness to making preparations for our departure, such as had been uncommon in the like cases, and it was attended with indistinct murmuring. I had not the least conception of the cause, till on hurrying a little with his work one of the leaders in it, the same man who had been spokesman in the affair of cutting

away the masts, getting away the long-boat, &c., he looked me full in the face, and with an audible voice spoke to me these words, as near as I can recollect: "We have been now three days since leaving the wreck; we get along very slow, and in a very few days our water will all be spent, and then it will be too late to go back to the wreck where there is plenty of it; and we are determined to go no farther." The reader can better judge of my feelings at so unexpected a change, than I can possibly describe them. We were now fifty-five miles from the ship, that is to say, more than one fourth of our journey to Santa Cruz. In my answer to that man, I reminded him of his obstinacy when our first troubles happened; of his being the occasion of the loss of our long-boat, and of the regrets he expressed after he landed at the hasty step that had been taken contrary to my counsel; and told him that now again he was opposing my exertions to relieve ourselves from the gloomy situation we were in. His reply was, "They were all united with himself in the same opinion, and they would go no farther."

During this conversation we were all standing together. I took my chief mate aside, to consult with him on this important point. He affirmed to me he had suspected something of the kind, as far back as the last evening, and had listened with uncommon attention to get some knowledge, if possible, of what he feared was following; but had not been successful, otherwise he would have communicated it to me. We then

called the second mate, who was unwilling to return back, and much preferred to go on. When we had gone through with our consultation, in which we were unanimously agreed, we joined our companions, who were engaged in conversation; and I reminded them of the evils that already had taken place by means of our divisions among ourselves, and of what evils, in the course of events, would likely follow the present division; telling them, that no doubt remained of the natives now having possession of every thing we had left behind us; that the whole drift of travelling was westward, and if carried away as captives in that direction, we should have no hopes of relief; and I begged them to continue on toward the place where we had hopes. One of them observed to me, that if he could only find a living spring of cool water, he should be willing to lay down by it, and die with hunger; that the value of water he never had known before. Another said, in another case he would be willing to follow me; but as it now was, he could not consent to go another step, and die in the burning sands, which were almost insufferable to his feet. After spending a whole hour in this most painful of all debates, they, nearly all as one, were agreed to go back to the place where there was plenty of water, and take their chance of what might follow. Being myself determined to proceed, I expressed that determination, telling them I would go even if I must go alone. My mates thought that that would be imprudent,

and that to divide ourselves into two companies would also be imprudent, whether we were to go back or proceed forward. Whereupon I advised them all to go back, and in case the natives were not come down, to use every exertion to repair the boat to be ready for sailing; and I said that I would go on myself, and if I should find people friendly to us, I had money enough to hire camels, and would send for them. No sooner was this said, than the black man Jack, who had been sitting silent before, said to me, "Master, if you go on, I will go too." That was settled: and I thought we could travel to Santa Cruz in five days at farthest. Every pack was opened for making a division of the water, the rest all agreeing that we should take a larger proportion than themselves. At that moment, Sam, the other black man, said, "If you go, Jack, I too will go." That being settled, we proceeded to make the division of water; bread seeming scarcely thought of, so thirsty were we all. When the bottles were all counted, there appeared only two bottles and a half to a man, which showed that nearly half had been destroyed or lost.

Before the division or apportionment of the water had been gone through with, Pat solicited permission to join me, which I then refused to grant him; upon which my mate took me aside, and observed to me, that if I would not take him along, he must surely suffer death; that they were so exasperated against him, that he (the mate) could not be able

to prevent their taking away his life; that he knew what had been their standing with each other for some time, and was not willing to be implicated with others in any act of violence that might be committed upon the body of that man. I now thought poor Pat would be in a bad situation if I were to go off and leave him; and from that consideration alone was I induced to accept of his company. The reader may now find it was from no liking to his person, nor from any thing amiable in his manners.

It was now proposed that we should move eastward. Being so small in number, we calculated, by forced marches, to reach our destined port within five days. The parting with two little boys was to me the most distressing thing; but the good of the whole seemed to require it. We who were eastward bound pleaded hard to have a larger portion of the water than those returning to the ship, who could sooner find plenty of it. In this case the generosity of my fellow-sufferers I ought not to pass by unnoticed; they to a man agreed that we should have each of us as much water as we had started with at first. Accordingly they gave us twenty bottles of water, and a full share of the bread; and furthermore, they invited us to join them in taking a drink from their own stock, and at the conclusion, sailor-like, they proposed a parting glass from the general stock. All things arranged, and our packs made up, we took of each other an affectionate leave; at the same time reminding one another

of the story we had to tell, if we should fall in with hostile men; and thus we separated. The expressions of every man, on this trying occasion, can never be erased from my memory as long as my senses shall remain. Tears gushed from every eye; some of us could hardly articulate the word *farewell*. We shook hands with each other, and all moved, in a silent procession, at the same signal, which was, *go on*.

CHAP. IV.

THE DISCOVERY OF US FOUR BY A BODY OF WILD ARABS.—THE FEROCIOUSNESS OF THEIR ATTACK.—OUR FEARFUL APPREHENSIONS OF BEING MURDERED.—THE MANNER OF THEIR STRIPPING US.—THEIR ARRANGEMENTS TO SHOOT US.—A DESCRIPTION OF THEIR PERSONS.—THEIR MELODIOUS VOICES.—THE EXTREME SUFFERINGS THEY MADE US ENDURE IN OUR TRAVEL.—THE CAPTURE OF SIX OF THE OTHER TEN.—WE ARE HURRIED BACK TO THE WRECK.—THE CAPTURE OF THE REMAINING FOUR OF OUR MEN.—LEAVING THESE FOUR AT THE WRECK, THEY TRAVEL OFF WITH THE REMAINING TEN.—THE EXTREMITY OF OUR HUNGER AND THIRST, THE LATTER BEING THE MOST INTOLERABLE.—IN OUR EXTREME HUNGER AND THIRST WE FEAST DELICIOUSLY ON THE RAW MOIST GUTS OF AN ANIMAL.

We parted at about five o'clock, and among my little company not a word was uttered for more than half an hour. I took the lead as I had been used to do, and when we had walked about two miles, we stopped to arrange some of our luggage, which was pretty bulky, three carrying the burthen that belonged to four; for my comrades had now, as before, taken my share of the common burthen of choice; in fact, had insisted on doing it, by saying they could walk as fast with such encumbrance as I could without it. At that sitting we agreed to walk mostly in the night, which was cool, and to lie by in the heat of the day. There was now an increase of the moon, that gave light till nearly midnight. As soon as every thing was adjusted, we marched on again, and walked fast, in the mean time cautioning each other to keep a good

look-out, and the moment any human being appeared to our view, to hide ourselves under the sand-hills, which were very convenient for that purpose. The sand-drifts were now more common, but not so difficult to cross as they had been, and for that reason, the travelling was not so tedious. The country, from the mountains to the sea, was still flat; and as it then appeared to us, the chain of mountains, which we saw a long way a-head, terminated at the sea.

As there were now but four of us together, we could all join in conversation, which I promoted in order to employ our minds upon objects far distant from the deserts of Arabia. About half past six I saw a movement a-head, and so sudden was my stop, that the man next behind me, not observing it, was near throwing me down: In a moment we were all huddled together. I said to them, *Hide yourselves; men a-head!* As we were veering off from the foot-path, those a-head saw us, and stopped. We were then about a quarter of a mile from each other, and with my glass I saw them looking stedfastly at us. Their number appeared to us greater than it really was, and as we thought they were looking at us to ascertain our number, we placed ourselves in a situation to be counted by them. To describe the condition our bodies were then in, would not be difficult; but to give a description of even the smallest part of the feelings of our minds, would be far beyond my power. We stood in that hopeless situation for more than ten minutes, not knowing

nor thinking what steps to take. Jack said to me, "Master, let us run." I told him to stand still, for running would be useless, and I believed our enemies only wanted to know our strength in order to approach us. "If you alter your position," said I, "that may lead to our ruin; but if you will stand firm, I will go to them alone and know our fate." They were all agreed to do as I had bidden them. When I had advanced only a few paces, one of them called out, "If they kill you, what shall we do?" I only replied, "Be quiet."

I now walked moderately towards those barbarians, with my umbrella under one arm, and the spy-glass in my hand. My readers will judge what my feelings were at that awful moment. The nearer I approached them, the more frightful they appeared; but I knew it could answer me no good purpose to stop. When I was within a hundred yards of them, they all, as with one motion, dropped their packs, threw off their outer garments, and made towards me in a swift run. As soon as they had come within a few yards, I held out my right hand in token of friendship. Of that they took no notice, but passed by me as swiftly as it could be possible for men to run. My poor shipmates stood motionless; and when the monsters had come near enough to grasp them, their attack began. While I was walking towards them in a quick pace, I perceived my three companions were down on the ground, and the ferocious barbarians at work upon them with their daggers, which glittered in the sun. As they

were passing by me, I saw a dagger or long knife hung to each of their necks. While beholding the horrid sight of their attack, I could think of nothing else, than that they were plunging their daggers to the hearts of my poor companions, whose groans and cries I distinctly heard.

When I was come within thirty yards I stopped and looked at them, with no other expectation but that my own turn would come next, after finishing the diabolical work they were then about. In that deplorable situation, I remained for nearly a quarter of an hour, when to my great surprise they all arose on their feet; my men, with their packs off and half naked. I then called to my men, and asked them if they were wounded; they answered, no. Upon which I was convinced that the daggers were used for cutting away the straps that secured their knapsacks, which the barbarians did not know a quicker way to come at.

Before they paid any attention to me, they ripped open the packs, each of them striving to have the greatest share in the spoil. Having accomplished this, one of them came within a few yards of myself; then stopped; and after viewing me very attentively, walked partly round to get a side view. I could not perceive his motive for keeping that distance, as I had shown no signs of an intention to defend myself.

We were both in those attitudes respecting each other for a few minutes, when one or two more of those frightful beings were making towards me with the like caution; upon

which, the first one sprang at me, tiger-like, my watch-chain, which was of gold, exciting his first attention. No sooner had he got hold of that, than the others, seven in all, with the utmost fury seized hold of the watch and partly turned the fob inside out, when one of them with the dagger in his right hand cut off the fob, and, through his great haste, with the same stroke cut my pantaloons. In a moment after this I was the undermost; the whole seven being upon me, each with his dagger drawn. The gold they soon found, and took it, pocket and all. Being unacquainted with our dress, it took them longer by ten times to obtain the plunder found on me, than I should have been in giving it up: add to this, they tore and cut my clothes badly. All this time the spy-glass and umbrella lay by me on the spot where I had dropped them at the beginning of their attack. After this mauling was gone through, they let me get up again, when one of them examined the spy-glass, and another the umbrella; thinking, I have no doubt, that this glass, which probably was the first thing of the kind they had ever seen, was a defensive weapon; and that made them so cautious about attacking me. They asked us many questions, which we did not understand, repeating several times over the same words, particularly *saffina*, *rais*, &c.; of which we soon after found out the meaning. Their figure and ferocious look, to say nothing of their behaviour, were as savage, and even exceeded in savageness, any thing that I have ever read in narratives of voyages.

The business in hand being finished, they went back to the place they were at when they first saw us; and, after taking up their guns and what luggage they had, they came again to us, whom they had left to bemoan our condition. No sooner had they returned than they faced eastward, fell upon their knees, and took up sand in their hands, as if it were water, and washed themselves with it—hands, arms, face, neck, &c. This done, they fell prostrate, with their faces to the ground; from thence rose upon their knees, and said over many words, which, from their looks and gestures, we took to be their prayers. That worship, if it may be so called, continued nearly half an hour, all which time they were alternately up and down; from kneeling to bowing their faces down to the ground.

When this was over, they took each his gun, and sat down about twenty paces from us, where they re-primed their guns and rubbed the hammers and flints. What could be our feelings, when, after that was over, they came up to us, and made us kneel down, with our faces towards them! Instantaneous death we thought would follow. Sam called out, "We are to be shot!" and he wept aloud. Before this we had all been silent. As to myself, I thought that, from every appearance, the hour had come for our souls to take their flight to the invisible world; and I prayed most fervently to our blessed Redeemer for our souls' salvation. At that moment there appeared before my eyes a sign, which I

forbear to name, lest it should occasion some unpleasant comments from the incredulous. However, the effect of it was that my fears of death instantly subsided.

After this dreadful trial was over, my burning thirst seemed more intolerable than before; and as the bottles of water that had been thrown out of our knapsacks were then lying on the ground, I took up one of them, drew the cork, and drank it dry; and after that, my thirst being not yet quenched, I took up another, and had already drunk two-thirds of it, when one of the savages ran to me, and striking the bottle from my mouth, it rolled so far away that I could not reach it again. During this sitting of theirs they appeared to be consulting together as to what they should do with us. At length, about sun-set, they came and asked us many questions, wanting, as far as we could understand them, to know the number of us. By making marks on the ground, we informed them, that we amounted to ten; not meaning for them to include ourselves in that number. They wished to know if the rest of our crew had guns; and, by the shake of the head, we answered, they had not. Their next enquiry was, of the place where our ship lay, which they called *saffina*, or at least we understood it so; and we pointed westward. Then, pointing to me, they asked me if I were *rias* or *rice*, which I understood to mean captain or master. As well as I could make myself understood, I answered their question in the affirm-

ative. Finally, they enquired for money, and we endeavoured to make them believe that there was none at the ship. When they had gathered from us this information, they talked with one another a few minutes, and then, as fast as they could, gathered all the luggage together except the water, made it up in the best manner the time would admit of, put it into our hackled knapsacks, and gave each of us a load. It was now the dusk of the evening, and we were, as we supposed, from 50 to 60 miles from the ship, when they gave the word *bomar*, which signifies, go on.

Before I proceed farther, as well as I can I will describe these monsters. One of them was an old man, whose head had been lately shaven; the hair of it half an inch long, and white, without any mixture of black; his beard nearly five inches in length, and white; in height he was about four feet ten or eleven inches, as straight as any American Indian, and well made for a spare man; his cheek-bones high, nose sharp, eyes small and bright; of the colour of dark copper, or about three-fourths black. He seemed the head of the clan, for he had more to say than any of the rest. One was a boy; apparently of the age of seventeen or eighteen; in height about five feet eleven inches; of the colour of the old man, and with features so much like his that I concluded he was his son. The other five were nearly of the same size and colour; all light, spare men, about five feet eight inches in height; their hair black, straight,

and long, standing out just as it grew, never being combed, and looking as frightfully as holy writ represents the witch of Endor. Their dress consisted of what was once a shirt, without sleeves or collar, and now in rags, over which they wore a garment called *haick* or *elhaick*, made of wool, about one yard and a quarter wide and five yards long. This garment is wrapped round the body, beginning low down with one corner, and continuing upward, leaving one end to be thrown over the shoulder.

With the word *bomar*, there came a blow and a push forward. They endeavoured to get us on a run, and for that purpose beat us cruelly. It was cruel indeed to force us on faster than a moderate walk, exttemely fatigued as we were when we started. My companions, to save me from these cruel beatings, contrived to fall into the rear, in order to get me a-head, and to take the blows themselves; but the Arabs discovering that management, put a stop to it. Thus driven on, we continued to travel, as I should judge, till ten or eleven o'clock, when, through extreme fatigue, I fell on my face in the sand, and no sooner did my companions see it than they fell also; upon which our beating was increased to such a degree, that I thought we should never rise more. At last they desisted; and striking a light, with some little dry brush or weeds that had once grown there, they made a little fire, for a light to examine the plunder by. Every one of them appeared dissatisfied with

his own share of the plunder, and demanded for himself a part of what his brother thief had got. Their tongues, on that occasion, ran like mill-clacks; while at the same time our groans were incessant, and there was not one of us but would have chosen rather to be shot than to be forced to stir another step. In this state we had lain about an hour, when came the reiterated word, *bomar*, *bomar*, and along with it a blow accompanied by threats and curses. My companions then asked me what they should do. I told them to lie still. At that instant, one had his gun pointed at me, and another at Pat; they both threatening to fire if we did not get up; for though we did not understand their language, we could pretty well conceive the meaning of what they then said to us. At last, after threats and blows, they got Pat up, and started him on, and then the rest of us, with much difficulty, got upon our feet. After this, it seemed that they meant to make up for lost time; the word *bomar* was often repeated, followed of course with stripes. As this was the first time I had ever carried a pack, and as mine was heavier than any of the rest, the endurance of the toil came harder perhaps to me than to my companions. Jack perceived it, and without my once complaining of the burden I was compelled to bear, he, having the lightest one and being much the stoutest man, proposed to me that we should exchange packs. Accordingly we stopped for that purpose; but our drivers were as much bent against that arrangement

as we were for it. Jack told them, by signs, that he was the stoutest man, but they insisted that we should go on as we were; and while that litigation was at the highest we both dropped our packs, and the exchange was made, but not without our smarting under the lash.

After that exchange was made we got along much easier, although the barbarians in no degree relaxed their severe and cruel treatment of us. We continued to travel on as fast as our feeble limbs could carry us until about three in the morning, when, borne down with our fatigue and with various sufferings, we again fell on the sand. Unexpectedly to ourselves, we were not beaten as before, but were permitted to lie there an hour undisturbed; after which we were forced up again, and pushed on. We now, some of us, began to think that we had passed by those of our crew that had returned for the ship; but as we had kept on the plainest track or footpath, I was of opinion myself, that in the former part of the night we should come up with them, either travelling or asleep; and in whichever case we might happen to find them, I had no doubt but hostilities would commence. Our whole number of the two parties united would have been double the number of the Arabs; yet their expertness, and the circumstance of their being armed and ourselves unarmed, were considerations which rendered it probable that they would have killed us all, if resistance had been made by any of us; and this I had reason to fear, knowing, as I did, the resoluteness of my crew.

We proceeded on as fast as we could go, and at dawn of day on the 9th, we judged, from the appearance of the mountains, that we were not many miles from the cave where we had slept the first night. Having had no water during the whole night past, our thirst was now very severe, and we begged hard for water, showing the Arabs our parched tongues, and uttering our bitter complaints. They were induced at last to give each of us about half a pint from a skin they had, in which was about three quarts of very bad water; but to us nothing could have tasted better. The mode of watering us was this: after the skin bag was untied, each held his mouth tight to the hole, which was about two inches in diameter, while an Arab held up the skin, and let as much flow through the passage as he thought proper, and then took the skin away. The skin appeared to be a fresh one from a kid; the smell showed it to have been taken off within a few days, and the fleshy side was as green as putrid meat in the summer.

After that drink, they pushed us on with all speed. At about eight o'clock we came in sight of the flat which we had crossed on the sixth; and no sooner had we from the top of a sand-drift come in full view of it, than the Arabs cried out aloud, uttering certain words which we did not understand, and ran off in full speed, leaving only two of their number with us. We soon found out their object, six of our men being in sight on the plain about two miles

off. We were goaded on by the two men who had us in their charge, and our thirst was so burning that we waddled along as fast as we could, in hopes of getting some water from our men. The Arabs were within half a mile of our men before they were seen by them: they ran at least five times as fast as we could get along. The moment our men saw them, they stopped, expecting, from a view of their ferocious looks and of the guns in their hands, that their own time was short; and having yet some water left, they drank every drop of it before the Arabs got hold of them. In an instant they were all down upon the ground, and thought themselves destined to slaughter, just as myself and my little company had thought of ourselves when we were in the like circumstances. By the time they were stripped of their treasure, and had got up, we were near them; when there was with them a general rejoicing, their seeing us alive giving them hopes. As soon as we could be heard, we cried out for water, and being answered, "There is none," we dropped down, not thinking it possible for us to live. We lay groaning and crying out for water, and at the same time our limbs were in excruciating pain from fatigue: the merciless barbarians then gave what remained in the skin, which was not enough to wet our throats.

At last they got us all ten together, which the Arabs supposed, from what I had told them the day before, was our whole number. It appeared from the story of my mates,

that, upon parting with us, they had calculated to walk nearly all the night; that four of the men would not agree to that, as they had rather sleep, and therefore lay down for that purpose. The mates thought, that though we did not see or hear each other, yet we must have been very near those four men about midnight.

Our captors soon made a kind of division of the newly acquired property; and when two that were left to drive us up claimed their share, there seemed a war of words before that matter was settled. From what I could learn, those two got but a small share. They then began a division of our persons, which appeared difficult. If there had been only seven of us in number, it would have been easy to have divided us between them, as there would have been one to each. They sorted us and appraised us several times before the thing was settled. We gave them our names, which, except Jack, they made a bad hand at pronouncing. The name they called me by was Rice, meaning Captain; that word the Moors pronounce Rais. How we were appraised we could not tell; but it so happened that Jack and myself fell to the worst fellow amongst them all. Three were put to the old man and his son, and that left a remainder of one to each of the others.

This matter being settled, the word *bomar* sounded in our ears as shrill as the sound of a fine-voiced bird. Such melodious voices I never heard before nor since. I do not

mean to be understood that their voices were charming as respected ourselves.

We cried for water; they forced us up; we pointed to the ship, in hopes they would go there, and let us get along as fast as we could; they would not leave us, but marched us on with them. When we were within six or eight miles of the ship, we all lay down, unable to go another step, worn down as we were with fatigue; and we repeatedly showed them our parched tongues. Upon finding that we either could not go or would not proceed on, and that all their threats were unavailing, a man was dispatched for water. To what place he went we never knew; but in an hour's time he returned with some water that was brackish and black. Previously to his return we saw a camel with a small boy on his back, and a woman following after on foot. They were close upon us before either of the parties discovered the other; for there were large sand-banks in their way from the ship to us, and they coming between those heavy banks were not discovered. We saw on the camel one of our sails, of which and of every thing else the Arabs that were with us immediately took possession. They unloaded the camel, and began their search. In the mean while, the woman defended herself with her uncommonly hard scolding; the meaning of which we could well conjecture. Upon the exposure of her load, we saw some onions, which we got hold of and ate with great avidity, and also a few

potatoes. The Arabs let us have all the potatoes, with which they seemed unacquainted, as they viewed them with attention, and smelled them. They were, however, far more inviting to us than the onions; particularly when we had a drink of that brackish water aforementioned, the raw potatoes served to continue the moisture on our tongues. As soon as the examination of this load was gone through, one of the men took the woman aside, and had a long talk with her; and then, as we supposed, a treaty was made; as they afterwards joined us, and loaded the camel with the sail, which was part of the foresail and the same that was left on shore by us for a tent, and with some pieces of iron, and some tools which we had landed for repairing the boat.

It was now about noon; and the sun beat down with such extreme heat, that the sand was almost insufferable. We marched on, and saw nothing till we were on the hill, within fifty rods of the ship. As we were descending the hill, we were met by a company consisting of about two hundred and fifty men, women, and children. It was now about two o'clock, when a quarrel arose between the two parties, and as far as we could understand, (what we afterwards found to be the fact,) those at the ship claimed us as their property, alleging that having possession of the ship, every thing appertaining to her was theirs. On the other hand, the party having possession of ourselves, claimed not only

every thing appertaining to us, but the ship also, by the right of having us in possession. They quarrelled hard, and we expected that we ourselves should fall as victims to their furious contention. Some blood was shed on the occasion, but not much. During all this time we were sitting down on the sand near the place where our tent was left. Every thing was taken away except our hog, which lay dead and bloated, and noisome to the smell, shot no doubt by the Arabs the very day we left the wreck, as from the putridity of its carcass and from various other circumstances it appeared that they had been there all that time. The yaul lay on the rocks, with her oars in her just as she was left; the foresail was cut off as high up as a man could reach if standing on the belfrey. They must have passed over to her by swimming.

After sitting as close together as we could for two hours or more, under the keeping of the old man and his son, and perceiving nothing done by the natives but quarrelling about ourselves and the wreck, I rose up to look round if I could see whether they had found what we buried, and perceived the covering-stone to lie exactly as I had left it. For this offence the man that I took to be my master ran up and gave me a hard stroke on the back part of the neck, and said to me, *Umbari*, which means, sit down, or lie down. About five o'clock the matter was settled between the contending

parties. As far as we could learn, it was agreed that those having possession of us should march off with us and take nothing else with them, and that those remaining there should keep what they had got. That controversy being ended, while two of them were left to keep us together, the other five of the gang went about a hundred yards from us, fell to work under the edge of the bank, dug out an old well, and in less than one hour found water. It had been partly stoned up, but was now completely filled with sand, leaving no appearance, that we could see, of its having ever been a place where water could be found. They filled the skin with water, such as it was, very brackish; and while this was doing, our four poor fellow-sufferers made their appearance on the hill. They looked down with astonishment, having had no knowledge of our bondage, nor of the Arabs being at that place. One of the Arabs got sight of them, and gave a yell. Upwards of fifty of the ruffians ran up the hill, and took them down and stripped them of their luggage. Our masters, who were filling water, ran also, but were too late. Those four were permitted to talk with us while we staid, which was perhaps half an hour. Poor fellows! they wept bitterly upon being told that we were to depart and leave them, with but little hopes of our ever seeing one another again in this world of trouble. At the sound of the word *bomar*, we took of one another an affectionate leave, promising that whoever of us should happen to be redeemed

from our bondage, he or they would endeavour to obtain the redemption of the rest. Not one of us, while continuing the breath of life, can yet have forgotten or will ever forget that trying moment. Poor Pat was reminded, before we parted, of his having been the cause of our distress. He was prudent enough to make no reply.

At sun-set, the remaining ten of us, along with the seven Arabs, ascended the hill again for the last time; but, whither going, was our first and deepest concern. When departing from the hill, instead of turning east, we were conducted, to our great mortification, in a S. W. course. It was soon dark, and we continued in that course for about four miles, and then were ordered down. It had now been chilly, and deprived as we were of our blankets, we suffered extremely with cold. But much greater than our bodily sufferings were the sufferings of our anxious minds, while our thoughts were fixed on the arrangement that ensued; for the Arabs placed us in the centre, and posted themselves around us, with their muskets pointed directly towards us, the breech on their knees and the muzzle on the sand, ready to fire at any moment. After this, they dispatched one of their men, who took to the westward, on the run; and within about an hour he returned, bringing another along with him, who had a camel. On the camel they loaded all the luggage, gave the word *bomar*, pointed eastward, and cried out, *Swearah*. The word *bomar* was very familiar

to our ears; the word *Swearah* was new to us. They turned the camel eastward, which to us was a matter of great joy, as that was the only direction from which we could derive any hope of relief. That sudden hope, or rather shadow of hope, infused into us such a general joy that every one seemed to show some considerable degree of animation; although we had been utterly dejected before.

We continued our journey all that night. Before morning, we found ourselves on the great plain before described and thought by us to have been once the bed of the sea. At day-light on the 10th, we discovered the cave where we had slept the first night after our leaving the wreck. Before day-light, our new companion had started off, on a run, towards the mountains. The sun was about an hour high when we arrived at the cave. We looked into it, retired a little north of it, and made a halt in a valley formed by two sand-drifts. We were extremely tired, having walked all the night without sleep or rest. The sun having now been up for a considerable time, and very hot, we begged earnestly for water; when the inhuman monsters called us *fonta* (bad), and said with an angry grin, *shrub mackan*, which we understood to signify *water none*. We knew the small skin was full when we started from the wreck, and we had seen them drink of it only once afterwards; nevertheless, our begging was of no avail. About ten o'clock, the Arab who had left us joined us again, bringing with him

about half a bushel of sweet berries, and a brute animal such as we could not name; it was about the size of a half-grown goat. The head, skin, and legs, they took off immediately; after which they opened their game, quartered it, laid it on the sand, covered it over with hot sand, and made a fire upon it with some dry sticks. They reached the guts, just as they were, for us to eat. We were very hungry, but did not suffer so much from hunger as from thirst. This food being warm and moist, we chewed the guts, after picking off the fat; little thinking it was to be our last meal for five days. The meat was soon cooked; and being in expectation of getting a share of it, we privately buried the remaining part of the guts in the sand. We begged earnestly for water, but they took no notice of it. After they had devoured their meal of meat and sand mixed up together, they threw us the bones, on the whole of which there was not a single ounce of meat.

The camel now lying by the side of us, they began to pack up, and to load the poor beast, which had neither eaten nor drunk any thing since we first saw him. When about to pack up the skin, we begged so hard that they gave each of us out of it about half a pint of water, which by this time was more than half consumed. Our travelling then seemed to commence with speed. We took the same course in which we had travelled before we had seen the men now with us, pursuing it for about

twelve miles, and then crossed the adjacent barren mountains in an E. S. E. direction. The mountains were very ragged, consisting of sand and rocks alternately. When we were come to the descent of them, we had hopes of seeing a better country, instead of which it became still worse, or more difficult for travelling, as the sand-hills increased in size and number. We followed along the foot of those mountains, keeping them on our left, our course being from east to south-east, according to the direction that we found most easy to get along in. Towards night we got each about one pint of the sweet berries; they were about the size of whortleberries, the stone or pit being in quantity full three-fourths of the whole. We ate them, stone and all, for the stones were not hard to our teeth. We dug for water, but found none. At dark we got about half a gill each of the water from the sack, which drink finished it; and we then lay down. The Arabs tied up the left fore-leg of the camel, and let him go; as to feed, there was none.

The night was very cold, the contrast there between night and day being very great. The wind was high all the night, and we lay shivering, and whispering to each other concerning our sad situation; while the Arabs, who had our blankets in addition to their *haicks*, lay warm. Jack and I lay close to the man who claimed us both; and when I thought him asleep, I softly hauled the blanket partly off him upon myself. The moment he missed it he gave me a hard thump

with his fist, and it was a long time before I was free from the pain which this blow occasioned. We now computed our distance from the ship at forty miles, having travelled the best part of twenty-four hours. Great as our sufferings were, sleep at last closed our eyes.

CHAP. V.

OUR HALF-BURIAL IN OUR SLEEP UNDER THE DRIFTED SAND. — MY ARAB MASTER SPRINGS FURIOUSLY UPON ME AND STRIPS ME OF MY BODY-CLOTHES. — OUR POWER OF SWALLOWING SUSPENDED BY PARCHING THIRST. — THE KIND EFFORTS OF BLACK SAM IN MY BEHALF. — OUR THIRST SLAKED AT A POND OF PUTRID WATER. — ITS DESCRIPTION. — THE BLOATED APPEARANCE OF THE CAMEL, AFTER HIS DRINKING. — THE DISMALNESS OF OUR NIGHT-LODGINGS. — A PATCH OF BARLEY RAVENOUSLY DEVOURED BY US. — THE PUNCTUALNESS OF THE ARABS IN THEIR DEVOTIONS, AS WELL AS CONSTANCY IN THEIR VILLANIES, REGULARLY PRAYING, CHEATING, AND ROBBING BY TURNS. — INSTANCE OF THE INCOMPARABLE WORTH OF COLD WATER TO THE THIRSTY. — MEET WITH HUNDREDS OF THE ARABIAN HORSEMEN AND FOOTMEN, WHO SEARCH US FOR MONEY, AND CONDUCT US IN TRIUMPH TO A TENTED TRIBE. — OUR INTOLERABLE SUFFERINGS THERE, FROM THE TRIAL, FROM THE THRONG, AND FROM THIRST. — OUR INTRODUCTION TO GEORGE, AN ENGLISH YOUTH IN SLAVERY. — HIS JOY AT SEEING US. — HIS HAGGARDLY APPEARANCE. — HIS AFFECTIONATE BEHAVIOUR TO US. — HIS INTERESTING STORY. — A SUMMARY OF OUR SUFFERINGS IN OUR FIVE DAYS' TRAVEL.

On the morning of the 11th, we were awaked at dawn of day by the Arabs at their prayers. This was indeed a miserable night's rest, if rest it may be called; the sand for our pillow, and the heavens for our canopy, with merciless barbarians by our side to beat us! Such extreme sufferings, by night as well as by day, we thought more than human nature could long endure; nevertheless, the hope of being redeemed by some good Christian was made our constant topic, for the purpose of cheering up one another. Prayers

were now over, the camel that lay near us was loaded, and we were obliged to march, distressed as we were with hunger and thirst, and every one of us making the outeries of misery. At the same time the Arabs appeared callous to every feeling of humanity, by their frequently calling out to us, *Bomar*. The camels walked first, and we were driven on to keep pace with them, which was out of our power. As we were drawing away from the ridge of mountains, the country appeared more level, but still rocky; and there were some sand-banks which it was hard for us to cross, becoming more and more worn down with fatigue. About eleven o'clock the Arabs dug for water, and found a little that was exceedingly bad; but it served very well to quench our burning thirst. As soon as that was in part satisfied, the hunger became more painful. At this time one of our sailors discovered that he had in his pocket a small potatoe, of the size of a large walnut, half of which he privately gave me, and I thought nothing ever tasted more pleasant.

The sun was so powerfully hot, that the sweat not only dropped, but on most of our faces it ran in a stream. We were permitted to lie down awhile, and soon fell asleep. The wind blowing fresh, we were very soon called up, when we were more than half covered with the drifting sand, and no doubt in a short time we should have been buried alive in the drifts. I believe there was none among us, but would have been willing to remain undisturbed, and die there.

When we arose, the Arabs appeared uncommonly irritated, and began abusing us sadly. We marched on, suffering more and more from fatigue and the want of water and food, and we all concluded that we could not long continue alive without relief. At this instant, Johnson very unexpectedly reached me a piece of biscuit, about the size of a large walnut, and said he picked up double that quantity from the luggage, when the camel was loading the day before; that he had taken the half of it himself, and reserved this piece for me, but had not an opportunity to give it undiscovered before now, as he knew the Arabs would take it if they saw it. After marching a short time, the leader, my master, called out, *Umbar*, sit down. We soon obeyed; and when seated, they took a little meal which had been concealed from our view, and ate it. We expected some small share, but we got none. My master looked very sternly at me: at that moment he got sight of my sleeve buttons, and caught me by the wrist. I saw what he was after, and gave them up as soon as I could unbutton my sleeves. Till this time I had not been deprived of any of my wearing apparel, except what was in my sailor's pack. He then ordered me to strip, and necessity obliged me to comply. My coat, waistcoat, shirt, and neck-handkerchief, were taken from me, and laid by his side. I begged hard for my clothes, or some part of them, but to no effect. Soon after this a general search of us took place.

My fine shirts which the sailors had on them were all taken away; while those who fortunately had only their own shirts on, which were coarser and some of them not white, were permitted to wear them.

After this business was over, we recommenced our march, my clothes lying upon the back of the camel. I confess, the shedding of some part of my sheep's wool was to me a momentary relief; but what followed caused me many fears. At that time I was eating my biscuit, or rather grinding it to powder between my teeth; in fact, the power of swallowing was lost to me. This was the first time I ever had in my mouth any food which I could not, after chewing it, convey to my stomach: now I found it could not be done, for the want of fluid or moisture in my mouth and throat. My mouth was so parched up, that the biscuit could render me no service; not the least morsel found its way down; every particle was discharged or blown from the mouth whenever the upper and lower jaws opened.

Towards night, the country became more rocky and hilly, with higher sand-drifts. Many of them we were obliged to go round, as they were too steep for the camel to ascend, being in some instances from twenty to fifty feet high, and nearly perpendicular. The rocky condition of the ground added to the fatigue of travelling; and such were the groans and cries for water among our poor fellows, who never before knew its value, that the scene was made truly

distressing. The Arabs, from habit, could go a long time without water, and did not then appear to suffer at all in comparison with what we endured.

As soon as the burning sun had retired a little behind the mountains of sand, we were spurred on with great haste. When it sunk beneath the horizon, the fresh wind cooled the earth, which became even cold before dark. Negro Sam, as he was walking by my side, asked me if I was cold. I told him I was; and he then, taking off his blue jacket, reached it to me, and I put it on. After this, he complained to his master that *he* was cold; whereupon his master came to me, in anger, probably thinking that I had taken the jacket from Sam in way of demanding it of him; but Sam made him understand that I was not to suffer; and he then gave Sam my coat. When it was quite dark, we exchanged coats, and I got my own again. This evening's walk was worse than any thing we had before experienced. About nine o'clock we all ascended a mountain, I should suppose from two to three hundred feet high, over craggy rocks at every step; and our joints seemed to be dislocating. When we were on the top of the mountain, the Arabs called out, *Shrub bezef.* We knew that *shrub* was water, and concluded that *bezef* was plenty. That sound cheered us all. The camel, which on our march was always drawn a-head, started off at full trot, and all the Arabs after him, except one who brought up our rear. The descent of this mountain was

ten times worse than the ascent; our feet slipping or giving way at almost every step, it being too dark to pick our road. We found it indeed almost too much to be borne; and nothing but the hopes of finding water could have kept us from sinking under our trouble and sufferings.

When we were nearly half way down the mountain, we began to smell something, which could be compared to nothing I could think of but bilge-water in the hold of a ship. The nearer we approached it, the stronger was the smell. Before we came to the water, the camel had drunk of it, and all the Arabs also except the one in our rear, who taking a wooden bowl from one of his companions, dipped up the water and drank it. From him I took the bowl, dipped it full, and drank every drop. My mates being by my side, called out, "Captain, you will kill yourself!" The bowl contained at least a gallon, and some said five quarts. Several others of us drank as much as I did. The reader may be astonished at our taking down such a quantity at a draught, and much more so, when he is informed that the water was putrid, that the smell of it reached from a quarter to half a mile, and that when drinking it, we found it as thick as common gruel used in sickness. After all the rest of us had been satisfied, I took another drink of at least a quart, and then some others, if not all, mended their draught; when we all lay down by the side of the pond and slept finely. I think I never enjoyed

a finer night's sleep in my life. This day's travel we computed at thirty-five miles; and one of our men, who had been used to driving a team, thought our calculation was moderate.

At dawn of day on the 12th, we were awaked, as usual, by the noise of the Arabs saying their prayers. On looking about us, we found the pond was formed by means of the hollow in a rock; it was from one to two hundred feet in diameter, and had fallen since the last rains six or eight feet perpendicularly; but the depth then remaining we could not ascertain. The whole surface was covered with a green scum. The edges of it all around showed the marks of the wild beasts that had frequently resorted to it for drink. The smell from it did not seem to us so nauseous this morning as it did the evening before when our stomachs were empty. When their prayers were over, the Arabs began to load the camel, which appeared almost double the size he was the preceding evening; and he refused to drink this morning. When we were ready for a march, the Arabs waded up to their knees in the water, and dipped up enough of it to fill their small skin; and returning to the shore, they placed the wooden bowl, bottom upwards, upon a rock by the side of the footpath leading from the mountain.

We were now marched off, in about an east-south-east direction, our course, however, changing according to circumstances; for instance, to avoid mountains and sand-

hills. Generally our course was, in our opinion, as nearly east-south-east as we could ascertain it. In this forenoon's march we suffered less than usual, our road being more level; but about noon, it being calm, the sun was so scorching as to be almost insufferable. We then complained of this forced march; but *bomar* was rung in our ears, and was echoed from the hills. About two o'clock we were permitted to lie down for rest; not, however, before we had endured some foul usage from them. We lay there nearly two hours, and slept in our wet clothes, for they were made wet by our profuse perspiration. It seemed as if all the water we had drunk the night before had passed off through the pores of the skin; for our mouths had now become as parched as before. After this rest, we begged for water, and each of us got about a gill, which did not seem to make our throats wet, as our tongues were dry again in a few minutes. The Arabs used this water very sparingly, and took along with it some little meal, of which we could not get a taste. Towards evening we saw, for the first time, some small shrubs, appearing like our dwarf-thorn bushes. The camel seized hold of the tops and little branches, which he ate with avidity. They were so dry, that in breaking them with our hands we could discover very little moisture within the bark; but such as they were, we chewed the twigs, though we could not expect any nutriment from them.

As soon as the camel had ate what its masters thought proper, we were driven on again. By this time the ridge of mountains we had crossed after leaving the cave was no more visible to us; and the farther we went the country appeared more and more gloomy. Where or when this dismal scene would change, was our common topic of conversation; well knowing that we could not long endure such cruel treatment, in addition to our suffering the privation of the most essential necessaries of life. Night came on, and we brought to, on the top of the highest sand-hill then in sight, having travelled full thirty-six miles; and we finished all the water, which was not more than half a gill to each. It was quite midnight before we could get to sleep; the aching of our bones, our distress from thirst, and the chill and coldness of the wind, seeming to stop the circulation of our blood. Any person, who has seen the same number of hogs lying together in a cold night, may figure to himself our position, every one of us shivering and striving to obtain a little warmth from the one lying nearest to him. The Arabs, as usual, were wrapped up snugly under our blankets. At dawn of day on the 13th, we found our clothes wet with a heavy dew, which fell towards morning; it was the heaviest we had experienced since the time of our leaving the ship. Our limbs were stiff, and the animation we had left was hardly enough to enable us to raise

After the usual prayers and loading the camel, we started on, but went slowly, walking at least a mile before our blood began to circulate as usually, the weather being yet cold by means of the uncommon dew. When the sun had risen, the cravings of our thirst increased; but we had neither water to cool our tongues, nor food to support nature, and of course we travelled but slowly during the whole of the day. There was no visible change in the face of the country, which appeared nearly level; but sand-drifts were more common. A great many of them were not more than four feet high, which the camel could mount without much difficulty; but we, poor emaciated beings, had scarcely strength to move, and we thought it might have been much for the interest of our merciless masters, had they suffered us to take our turns with themselves in riding. By such an arrangement, our progress this day might have been increased nearly one half, as two of us at a time might have ridden. We made signs to them in order to bring that about, but all in vain; *Bomar*, *bomar*, was their only reply to us. Our course all along was nearly the same, that is, from east to east-south-east. About the middle of the afternoon, the land on our left appeared to rise a little; and we observed the Arabs talking much, and often pointing, as if they did not agree together respecting the subject they were discoursing about. The sun was hot, and we were near perishing, when, on a sudden, two of them started and ran off in a north-eastern direction, we dragging

ourselves along after them. As soon as they had ascended one of the hillocks, we discovered that they were much engaged, appearing to gather something from the face of the earth. Doubling our diligence, we soon came to the place; and to our astonishment we found about a quarter of an acre of ground, thinly covered with barley in the milk, of about eighteen inches in height. The Arabs all fell to work, to gather and eat; we followed their example; and the grain being full of milk, we were able, in a few minutes, to raise moisture enough in our mouths and throats to aid us in swallowing.

The Arabs now, for the first time, showed towards us some marks of kindness, so far as to assist us to fill our stomachs with the raw grain, they being quicker in gathering it than we were. The camel was not idle; and in half an hour we finished the piece. The grain appeared to have no other soil than clear sand, such as we had all along travelled over; and it seems astonishing that any vegetable substance could find support there. A more delicious morsel than that cannot be described; nor had we the least concern about any inconvenience or injury to ourselves from the sumptuous repast. Reader, pause a minute, and figure to yourself the appearance of ten of your poor unfortunate fellow-mortals, crawling over the face of the earth, feeding on half-grown grain, by the side of a camel, and intermixed with eight wild Arabs, who, in all appearance, were dragging

them into perpetual bondage, never to hear of nor see any more their dear friends and most beloved relations! Such was the situation in which we were placed.

After a short stay there, we were ordered to march. We now had strong hopes of soon seeing a fertile spot that would refresh our torn-down meagre bodies. Night came; and having travelled twenty-five miles, we lay down and slept finely, experiencing no other inconvenience but that of cold. In the arrangement of the luggage in the evening, there was some difference from what had been their former manner. It was put in the centre, ourselves around it, and the Arabs on the other side of us; and the camel was secured better than he commonly had been, to prevent his wandering far away. This, however, did not keep us awake a single moment. We thought our situation could not be worse than it was, and that any change would be for the better. Unusually early in the morning of the 14th, when signs of day were scarcely in the sky, we were awaked; and while the Arabs were at prayers, we, rambling a little way from them, found several spears of barley, which we gathered and eat. As soon as possible after their devotions, they loaded the camel, and we all marched on, in about the same course that we had generally travelled. About sun-rise, a boy, of nearly fifteen years old, made his appearance on a sand-hill within call of us. He stood motionless for several minutes, viewing us. The Arabs called to him; he made no reply, but gave an

uncommonly loud yell, ran off at full speed eastward, and was soon out of sight. This threw us all into confusion, and we stopped. It then appeared that the man with the camel was making some sort of settlement with our masters; the camel was unloaded, and he soon started off westward, riding his camel at a full trot. It was at that time reasonable to expect an inhabited country at no great distance from us.

As soon as the man and the camel were off, the Arabs began to load us with what luggage the camel had carried; but we were so weak, that it was with difficulty that we could walk under our burdens, and we very often fell down on the sand. When the sun had got a little up, the heat I thought was more extreme than we had ever found it before. At ten o'clock, we were so worn out, that we could not stir another step, nor had their threats and their blows any effect in getting us along. Those who have never suffered the extremity of thirst cannot possibly conceive what our sufferings were at that time. I verily believe there was not one of us but would have sold his very life for a tumbler of cool water. When the Arabs found that we could not advance, they took off our burdens and made a division of the articles, while we were lying down in a little valley. They no doubt buried the greatest part in the sand; the remainder they took upon their own backs.

"Being now a little rested, we again began our march, and after travelling but two or three miles, saw a rising ground not far a-head, and immediately upon this hundreds of men, some on foot and some on horseback, coming towards us in full speed. As they approached us, we perceived that they were all armed, with each a musket. The horsemen came to us first, and they all dismounted, when such confusion ensued as cannot easily be described. Their questions, as far as we could learn them, were, "Who have you here? Are they English or Spaniards? Have they money? Where did you find them?" &c. They came round us, and searched every one of us for money. One might have thought, they knew their own countrymen too well to expect we had any thing left. We begged for water, at the same time showing them our tongues, which were as dry as powder. They replied to us, *Shrub mackan*, water none. They undertook to examine the luggage that was on the backs of the Arabs, which the carriers defended by hard scolding; and one or two of them were handled very roughly, particularly the one who claimed myself and Jack.

After this war of words had in some little measure subsided, we were ordered to march on. We thought at first, from certain appearances, that our new visitors had taken us into their own possession, but we were soon cured of that error. Our old masters gave us to understand that our situation in this respect had not been altered. Upon our

ascending the rising ground, we beheld at no great distance a large number of tents, to which we were marched in apparent triumph. As soon as we had approached to within about a hundred yards of the tents, we were ordered to sit down, and were surrounded by men, women, and children, to the number of from seven hundred and fifty to a thousand.

This day we had travelled fifteen miles; and it was now about two o'clock, excessively hot. The crowd around us prevented all circulation of air; so that we were nearly suffocated, and at the same time were ready to perish with thirst, all begging for water, our masters being out of sight. Whether mere curiosity drew this multitude of people about us, or whether we were going to be exposed for sale, or what else was their object, none could tell, nor did we trouble ourselves about it. So much did we suffer for water, that our minds were wholly occupied upon that most insupportable of all earthly cravings. On all sides, innumerable questions were asked us and many signs made, for us to inform them if we had buried any money, and of other matters.

After suffering for half an hour in this horrid situation, we perceived a great bustle on the outside of the assembly that surrounded us, the cause of which we were not long at a loss for. The loud noise drew nearer and nearer to us, till, very soon, to our astonishment we heard a voice inquiring in plain English, "Where are they? Where are they?"

It was not a dream. A young man, once white, got through the crowd at last. It was an English youth, of about nineteen, his skin deeply burnt with the sun, without hat or shoes, and his nakedness covered only with a few rags. The first words uttered to us by this frightful-looking object were, "Who are you? My friends! my friends!" the tears running down his cheeks.

I would have risen to salute him, but was too feeble. He sat down by my side; we all shook hands with him, and began our conversation. We told him who we were; and he in return gave us an account of himself, the Arabs interrupting him every now and then to get our tale of him. In turn he satisfied them, who had enquired of him where we were wrecked, how much money and goods we had on board, where it was now, how much those mountaineers (as they called our owners) had got, and so on. George, for that was his name, briefly informed us as to himself, that he was the steward of a ship called The Martin, Hall, of London, cast away upon that coast more than a year before; that one of the crew was killed by the natives, and the captain he supposed was drowned; that a part of the crew had been marched back, in a south-east direction, to a place they called Elie; that another part had been carried to Swearah, and there ransomed; that four of them yet remained among the wandering Arabs, who had been very cruel to them; that none of them but himself belonged to the tribe he was in; that two boys were not far off; one other

boy he had not heard from lately, but believed he was distant not many days' march. "This," said George, "is all I can tell about our poor unfortunate crew; but I have no doubt that some of them have been murdered, for I heard they did not find a ready sale for all that were carried to Elie, and that our sailors became turbulent there, and a quarrel ensued. The Arabs themselves acknowledged that several of our men were wounded in the fray; but these cursed monsters will lie like dogs, and there is no believing them. What makes me think they are murdered, I have lately heard that some of their shoes and hats have been seen in that neighbourhood." This story of George excited our utmost attention, though it was frequently interrupted by the Arabs during the whole of the time.

Hitherto not a drop had been given us to drink, and George now told the Arabs that we were suffering with thirst; but it only made them laugh. Upon this he started on through the crowd, and brought us about two quarts of milk and water. This we divided, I believe very equally, by each of us sipping a little and then reaching it to his next neighbour. That delicious beverage occasioned such warm expressions of gratitude as I never heard before, each of us in his old style ejaculating his thanks to poor George and then to our Father in heaven. Though the quantity was small, still, by taking it in that way, every drop felt in our famished stomachs as a cordial. To the faculty in particular

88647

I leave it to determine what must have been the internal state of our bodies, after travelling, between the 9th and 14th of that month, a hundred and forty-five miles at least, over burning sands and craggy mountains, with a sun nearly vertical, scorching like fire our emaciated frames; having not more than four ounces of food each excepting the raw barley, and not more than one quart of water each excepting the stinking water in the pond. Incredible as this story may appear to such as have never experienced the like privations and sufferings, I know and do affirm it to be true.

No sooner had the inquisitive Arabs drawn off from us, than I enquired of George where Swearah was. He said he never could learn, the Arabs having always evaded answering that enquiry, and seemed angry whenever he put the question to them; but he believed it was Mogadore. He then asked me about the coast where the English had their trade; observing to me, that some of the Arabs often journeyed eastward, and after an absence of two or three weeks returned with certain English manufactures, such as combs, looking-glasses, beads, scissars, knives, powder, guns, &c. I replied, that as Santa Cruz was nearer and a port where a trade was carried on by European nations, I rather thought that that must be Swearah. He said he had never heard them so much as name Santa Cruz; and I answered it was the Portuguese name, and by enquiring he might find out what was the Arabic name.

George appeared very much delighted with our company, and no doubt had hopes that we might be the means of his ransom from slavery. Speaking of those who then had us in their keeping, he said to me, "These fellows don't belong here, to our tribe, nor any where hereabouts. They were here about ten or twelve days ago. I remember them very well. They got supper here, and went off the next day, travelling westward. They are hunters, and poor dogs, depend upon it. I will find out where they belong, and let you know. Come," he says, "let us go to the tents, and I will beg some meal and water for you; and if my old master will let me stay with you till night, I shall be glad. I was watching his flock; and when you had arrived he sent for me, and put some one else there in my place."

We all rose up, and on our approaching the tents George called out, "There is our chief! He has been gone these three weeks, and I suspect he is from Swearah." The chief came hastily to us, and enquired who we were; and was told by George, that he and ourselves were all brothers. The old man looked smilingly on this occasion, and George told him we were suffering for victuals. He replied, "They shall have some boiled meal directly." By this time the whole male part of the tribe was assembled round their chief; and George, understanding the Arabic, learned from what was said that he was from Swearah. Certain words which he then caught were made the topic of a long conversation

between him and myself afterwards. The chief soon left us to remain along with his tribe, and went to visit his two wives who were sitting under his tent. Presently after, George was called away by his master, not to send him to the flock, but to learn of him if we had buried any money or goods. The sun being now declining, and not so extremely hot, we lay down upon the ground, and soon fell asleep. When it was nearly night, we were called up by this good young man, to have some boiled meal; and though from fasting so long our appetites were not keen, yet we relished our meal very well. About an hour afterwards, our appetites were craving, but we could not procure much more, the water for boiling it being scarce; however, we got full as much perhaps as was proper for us in that condition.

After George had collected from his master all the information he could upon the subject, he told us the men that were our enslavers were hunters; that they belonged to a degraded tribe of Arabs, distant four days' journey, pointing to the south-east, and about one day's journey from Elie; and that they were about to start off the next morning for their home, and take us along with them. We all, as one, declared ourselves unable to go further, and that we had rather die on the spot than attempt to advance another step.

I told George that when these hunters had first found us, they appeared to have made up their minds to put us to

death, or at least showed signs of such an intention by re-priming their guns, &c. At that moment, the hunters were engaged in conversation with many of the tribe, and George, to satisfy himself as to that matter, went and spoke with them about it. The old man, who appeared to be the head of the gang, acknowledged that at the time of plundering us it was their intention to take our lives, but, on reconsideration, he said to them they had better let us live, in order that we might pilot them to our wreck, and after that they could dispose of us as best suited them.

CHAP. VI.

OUR DISCOVERING AMONG THIS TRIBE TWO ENSLAVED BOYS BELONGING TO ENGLAND, NAMELY JACK AND LAURA, THE LATTER A MULATTO OF EXCELLENT SENSE AND DISPOSITION. — THEIR GREAT USE TO US AS INTERPRETERS. — THE ILL CHARACTER GIVEN ME OF JACK BY LAURA AND GEORGE. — MY INEFFECTUAL EFFORTS TO FIND OUT WHERE LAY SWEARAH, THE ARABIC NAME FOR MOGADORE. — ARRIVAL OF AHOMED, THE CHIEF OF THE TRIBE. — OUR EXPOSURE TO SALE. — THE MEN OF THE TRIBE THRONG AROUND, AND APPRAISE US. — AHOMED INTERCEDED WITH, AND PREVAILED UPON TO BUY US. — THE CUTTING TAUNT UPON THE CHRISTIANS FOR THEIR NEGRO SLAVE TRADE. — A FURIOUS DISPUTE AND SCUFFLE FOR MY COAT. — OUR OLD MASTERS DEPART, CARRYING AWAY WITH THEM OUR TWO BLACK MEN. — DESCRIPTION OF THE NUMBER, THE VARIOUS COMPLEXIONS, AND THE FEATURES OF THAT TRIBE. — THE NUMBER OF THEIR FLOCK, AND HOW MANAGED. — THE PROCESS OF THEIR MILKING AND BUTTER-MAKING. — A PIECE OF QUICK WORK ALLOTTED ME MUCH AGAINST MY GRAIN. — REASONS FOR THE DECREASE OF OUR CRAVINGS FOR WATER. — SURPASSING BEAUTY OF THE ARABIAN HORSES. — PREPARATIONS OF THE TRIBE FOR REMOVING THEIR QUARTERS. — THE ARTICLES OF THEIR BAGGAGE.

By this time, the chief, whose name was Ahomed, and who had been engaged elsewhere for some time, came to see us again, bringing with him another English boy, named Jack, who was about thirteen or fourteen years old, covered with rags and vermin, and had the Arabic perfectly. We talked with the chief, through Jack as an interpreter, for a short time; and then having found that I was what they called Rice, he took me and Jack away to a little distance from the rest of the company, in order to find out where we had

buried our money and goods. Upon my telling him that we had had neither, he refused to believe it. I told him our ship was bound to the Cape de Verds for a load of salt; that that article was very cheap there; and what money those hunters had taken from us was sufficient to purchase a load of it for our ship. Upon this, he asked me if there were no salt in England. I told him there was salt there, but the Cape de Verd island salt was cheaper; and that we intended to carry our load to another country, far to the westward, where was no salt, there to sell it for a greater price, and to return to England. This story he seemed not to believe. He thought that all ships carried either money or goods, or both; and he had learned from the hunters who brought us that the Arabs at the ship found nothing in her but sand. The sand, I told him, was ballast, and that a ship could not sail without ballast; but he did not believe this either. He then said, that if I would tell him where our money was, he would buy us all of these men, and feed us well at his tent; and that after the tribe had left the wreck, which he judged would be shortly, having learned that they would soon burn her for the sake of her iron, he would go down and take away the buried treasure, and return and carry us to Swearah. I judged it most prudent to persist in my first story, thinking that if I should tell him there was money in a beef-barrel, it could do us no good, but probably harm, as it might lead off this chief, and one of us with him

perhaps, to the wreck, when in all probability he would find her in ashes. I asked him the English name of Swearah; and he shook his head. I asked him again, and also if it were Santa Cruz or Mogadore, and how far it was off; but he did not incline to give me any information about it. When we were about parting, it being then evening, I entreated him to buy us all, and told him he would be well paid for all his expense and trouble. Taking Jack with him, he went off, and joined a company that were collected to hear the story of our masters, the hunters.

I returned to the place our men were at, where I found Laura, a fine Mulatto boy, one that George had spoken to me about, aged nearly sixteen years. He understood about as much Arabic as George, but neither of them near so much as Jack. "Jack," said the other two boys to me, "always joins with the Arabs in their prayers, and is more an Arab than a Christian; and you must be guarded against him, for he is a little treacherous, lying rascal, and ever prefers the company of these devils here to ours, and has made mischief among us; and if he and ourselves quarrel together, they always take Jack's part, and that makes him the more saucy."

I was glad to find out Jack's character so early. George and Laura staid with us till near midnight; and by them I found that whenever the Arabs came home after their journeys, they used to talk of Consul Gwin, tasher Court, tasher

Jackson, tasher Foxcroft, and others. The word *tasher*, I concluded must mean merchant; and the proper names being English, I only wanted to know where Swearah was, to make out a story that might carry with it some marks of truth. George and Laura went back to their masters' tents; and we, remaining in the old tent provided for us, after much conversation on the subject of our perilous situation, went to sleep; being now, for the first time since we fell into the hands of these cruel Arabs, under a covering to defend us from the cold winds. We slept soundly all the night, without any guard or watch set over us. When we first awoke on the morning of the 15th, George and Laura were both at our tent. They had begged of their masters the privilege of being in our company during the short time we were to stay, both of them thinking we should be marched off that day. Whereupon I told my men we must all unite in a firm resolution not to go, let the consequences be what they might; that as to our travelling four days more, with such treatment and fare as we had hitherto experienced, it would be quite out of the power of the stoutest man among us, and we had better die on the spot than undertake it. At the same time I desired the two boys to find out, if possible, the English of Swearah. George said it must be Mogadore, as he had the last night found that that was a place of great trade, and Agader of less at present, though it was once a place of much trade; and he thought Agader must be Santa Cruz. Our

appetites by this time were craving; but so great was the anxiety of our minds, that victuals and drink were only secondary among our weighty concerns. About nine o'clock this most interesting young man, George, was able to procure for us some boiled barley meal, and some water, which, though bad, did very well. Had our minds been tranquil, we no doubt should have travelled much more.

Before we got this delicious breakfast, we were visited by most of the tribe, who made their observations concerning our worth, rating some of us at something considerable, and others at nothing at all; but concluded that we were of no great value taken altogether. On the contrary, the men that had us for sale (as is common with the sellers every where) praised us highly, saying we were as good as any Christian dogs they had ever seen.

Some time about ten o'clock, George and Laura, who had been every moment watching the motions of the Arabs, came in haste to inform us we were all for sale, and that some were actually sold; observing that Rice and the blacks, as well as several others, remained unsold, their price being too high. Laura entreated me to go to their sale and plead for myself; and mentioned that boy Jack had a great deal to say about us there. I thought it best, however, to remain quiet awhile. Laura continued begging me to go, and said, if I were to be carried off, there would be no chance of a ransom for George and myself. After the sale was

partly gone through, Ahomed came to me, bringing Jack along with him as an interpreter; and taking me aside, he asked me if I had any friend in Swearah. I told him I had a number of friends there. "Have you," said he, "ever been there yourself?" I answered, "Yes." "Who do you know there?" I answered, "Consul Gwin, and a number of merchants, Court, Jackson, Foxcroft, and some others, English, French, and Spaniards." "What sort of a man is Consul Gwin?" said he. Being determined to make no mistake, I answered generally, "He is a good man." This vague answer did not satisfy him, and he told me I must describe him. Thinking our all depended upon my correctness in this particular, I felt embarrassed, and he discovered my embarrassment; when, collecting myself a little, I told him it was some years since I had seen the consul, but, according to the best of my recollection, he was about my own height, but rather fatter. Turning to Jack, he says, "That is all right;" and locking his fingers together at a distance before him, he said, "His belly is so big." This fiction of mine Jack believed as much as Ahomed.

Ahomed then asked me what I would give him, over and above what the consul would give, if he should buy me? I answered, if he would buy us all, and then set his price, I would think upon it: and he then observed to me, "The mountaineers will not sell the blacks at any price, for they

are as good travellers as themselves; they are men that you Christian dogs have taken from the Guinea-country, a climate that suits them best; you were going there to get more of them, and are worse than Arabs, who enslave you only when it is God's will to send you on our coast." Never, I must confess, did I feel a reproach more sensibly. That a great many, bearing the Christian name, did force away from their homes and carry into perpetual slavery the poor African negroes, thereby making themselves worse than Arabs, I well knew was but too true. However, standing on my own defence, I said in reply, that was not our business; to which boy Jack answered, "It was *our* business;" and in that he spoke the truth, for the ship to which he belonged was engaged in the Guinea trade.

The chief demanded of me again, that I should say how much I would give him; but at last he set the price himself, by counting over his fingers till he came to the number forty. I was at a loss to know what it signified, when Jack told me he supposed it meant dollars. I agreed to it, and that, in addition to the sum mentioned, I would give each of his two wives a looking-glass, comb, beads, and some other things. The next thing with him was the security. I told him my word was sufficient, and that I had no other security to give. He then asked Jack in what manner a Christian took an oath? It was some time before Jack understood the question, and not until he was told by him that a Mahometan swore

by his own beard, and by the prophet. Jack then said to him, "A Christian swears by the Bible, and that oath he holds inviolable;" and he proceeded to compare the Bible to the Alcoran. As no Bible was to be come at, I told him I could make oath as well without the Bible as with it; and this satisfying him, I then, in an audible voice, called my Maker to witness, that as soon as we should be ransomed in Swearah, I would, in addition to what the consul should pay for our ransom, give him forty dollars, and for his two wives, two small looking-glasses, two combs, two pair of small scissars, each a large bunch of beads, and a knife for himself, and as much tobacco as he could smoke all the way back. When this was gone through, he asked Jack if he believed me: Jack told him our God was the same as his God, and he might depend on my oath being held as sacred by me as his own oath would be held by himself. Thus the matter ended, after we had been detained about it for a full hour. Ahomed then went to the mountaineers, and finished the bargain for us all except the two blacks, with whom they would not part. How or in what the purchase was made, we never could find out. Now were revived the hopes of us all, except the poor blacks; and for them we begged all the rest of the day, but to no effect. The looks of the poor fellows were so dejected, that it was painful to behold them. Upon the revival of this spark of hope in our breasts, our thirst and hunger increased; and we got some water, but no victuals

till night. In the evening, I asked the chief when we should start; and he replied, As soon as we should be able to walk, which would be in four or five days. Here I must inform my readers, that this question and the answer to it were made through Laura, whom I used as an interpreter during all the time we were together; and such must be understood in all my future conversations with the Arabs, and reports of their sayings to me, unless some other person be named as interpreter for me.

As our situation was now comfortable in comparison to the suffering condition in which we had lately been, we could be more cheerful, and had opportunities of looking about us and making our observations. At night we had about half as much boiled barley meal as we needed, and we slept soundly all the night. From the moment of the shipwreck to the present instant, we never experienced any harm or inconvenience from any thing we had taken as food or drink. That very pond-water, though as foul as the water of a mud-gutter, and even worse, sat well at our stomachs, as did also the raw barley eaten afterwards. And I can say for myself, that I never had an unpleasant dream during the whole time I was with these cruel monsters.

On the 16th in the morning, our former masters, who were situated a few rods south of us, appeared to be making preparations for moving off. I walked over to them, with Laura, to intercede once more for our two black companions;

and I assured Ahomed, who was with them, that if these men were of any more value to their masters than the rest of us, the surplus of their value would be paid by our consul. He answered plainly, that he did not believe me. While engaged in this conversation we were sitting on the ground, and my old master coming to me, ordered me to take off my coat, claiming it as his own, and saying he was once in possession of it, and had only lent it to me. I refused to give it up. Ahomed then said it was his, and they disputed it warmly for a few minutes; my old master alleging that he sold him the carcass only, and that all the clothes upon it belonged to himself, while Ahomed claimed the clothes as an appendage to the body. At last the fellow said he would have the clothes or my life; and at that moment sprang upon me, got hold of my coat, hauled it over my head, dragged me a few paces, and drawing his dagger, swore by his own beard and by the prophet, that he would take away my life. Laura, understanding all that he said, begged me to give up my coat, or he would kill me. My mates also were much alarmed on my account, and entreated me to give it up; but I persisted in my refusal. On looking up, I saw my old master and Ahomed standing face to face, prepared for a battle about my coat. The anger of the former was wrought up to so high a pitch that he foamed horribly at the mouth. I was sensible of danger, yet hoped to save both my life and the coat. At length Ahomed fell upon his knees, and kissed the feet of his antagonist;

upon which Laura cried out to me, "It is all over! You are safe." Laura informed me afterwards, that whenever a superior humbles himself so low to an inferior as to kiss his feet, his demand or request is always granted. The matter thus settled, the seven mountaineers took all their luggage and the black men, and walked off south-eastward. The poor negroes wept bitterly; and, for our own part, we were sorely afflicted with the parting. We never saw them more.

We now returned to our lodgings, where we got some boiled meal. George's master, it seemed, was willing to let him be with us very often; and Laura's master turned him over to our mess. He was the owner of Jack also, but the little two-sided Jack was not willing to keep our company so constantly. He and Laura had been in the habit of quarrelling together, and I prevailed on the latter to make friends with him, as we might profit by it. Jack having a perfect knowledge of the Arabic language, he could, if he pleased, inform us from time to time of the intentions of the Arabs we were with. In consequence of this advice they became on better terms, but were never so friendly together as I wished.

Being now much encouraged in regard to obtaining our ransom, and fast recruiting, we had spirits as well as leisure to make our observations upon the strange beings we were amongst. I found out by the boys, that the place we were in was as far west as the Arab shepherds could ever find

pasture for their flocks, and as far south also, as it was on the edge of the desert. I was also by them informed, that they had been only a few days here when we first came among them. The number of their tents, according to the best of my remembrance, was ninety-seven, averaging about eight persons to a tent; and thus making the whole population of the tribe amount to seven hundred and seventy-six. This, the boys told me, was the largest tribe they had ever met with, although the natives frequently talked of a thousand in each large tribe, and five hundred in the small ones. Among the tribe we were in there was a variety of colours, from a light copper colour to a complexion very dark, and almost black; but their features were still the same, sharp nosed, and raw boned. The average weight of these Arabs would very little exceed a hundred pounds, and their average height was about five feet nine or ten inches. They were so much in the habit of sitting or squatting upon the calf of the leg, that that part was particularly large in proportion to the rest of their bodies. The women, however, showed a much better leg, as well as an arm, than the men. They were generally very little more than four feet high. Their breasts were monstrously large, and their immodest exposure of them was to us the more disgusting on account of the continual abusiveness we experienced from them. Their inhumanity to us may be partly accounted for, however, from the degraded condition in which they were held by their husbands.

The barley which we found growing was such as had sprung up spontaneously; and in some places were seen patches of wild oats. The grass thereabouts was very scarce. On account of the scarcity of feed, the boys expected that we should soon remove further eastward, for the sake of finding pasture for their flocks, which were very large. To this tribe belonged thirty camels, fifty fine horses, and a thousand sheep and goats; the chief being the greatest proprietor in the stock. At night, when the flocks are brought in, it is singular to see how entirely tamed they all are. The women milk the camels first, and then come forward the sheep and lambs. Each parcel of sheep stop at the tent they belong to, before which is a long rope, drawn tight, each end of it being fastened to a stake in the ground; and in the rope, at suitable distances, are placed beckets with small lines. The lambs come of their own accord to the rope, when the woman of the tent separately fastens each lamb to its becket, and drives away to a little distance the sheep, which all lie down. The lambs also lie down, and remain so till morning; when the woman milks the sheep, and releases the lambs, and all are driven off together. In the course of the day the lambs suck all the milk which their dams give. As to the camels, they are milked night and morning; the young camel, if there is a young one, being, to the utmost of the keeper's power, prevented from sucking.

This milk, of different kinds, is poured all together into a sack, that is, the skin of a goat curiously taken off. When a

sufficient quantity is collected for churning, say half a skin-full, the woman blows the skin up tight with her breath, like a bladder, and ties up each end of it fast with a small string. It is then fastened to the ridge of the tent; and while thus suspended, a person, most commonly a child, stands and shakes it violently till the woman judges from the time it has been agitated that the milk is sufficiently churned. The skin is then taken down, and the butter-milk poured off, leaving the butter adhering to the skin. The hole being large enough for the woman's hand and arm to enter, with her fingers she claws out the butter, which appears about the colour of her arms, and puts it into a bowl. This finishes the process of their butter-making. It is never worked over, nor salted; nor did I ever know of the skins being washed or cleansed. Having given the process of making the butter, and its colour, I will leave my readers to judge of its smell and its taste.

Their water is kept in the same kind of skin for family use. When a call is made for water, the woman pours out a quantity from the skin into a small bowl, and whatever is left after persons have done drinking, she carefully pours back again. The smell of the water is not, however, so offensive as that of the butter, nor of quite so dark a colour. Any one may form a pretty clear idea of its qualities, from the filthiness of the vessel in which it is kept. The water of this country is bad; I mean such as is obtained by these wandering Arabs in a dry season. At the time we

came amongst this tribe, the English boys informed us that there had not fallen a drop of rain for more than two months; that, with the exception of some small bunches of green barley, the little food their flocks could collect was dry grass, having very little nourishment: but notwithstanding this, the sheep and the horses were in excellent condition; though the camels appeared lean, and some of them very sickly.

About the middle of the afternoon, while I was sitting with Laura at some little distance from the tents, much engaged in conversation respecting the country we were in, our own present situation, and our prospects as to the future, Ahomed came suddenly upon us, undiscovered till within a few paces. He appeared in such haste as to alarm us. He instantly fell to talking earnestly with Laura; and soon finding that I was the subject of their discourse, I could not wait till it was over, but interrupted it by asking Laura what was said. "He has been asking," said Laura to me, "which of us is your doctor; and I have been telling him that there was no doctor belonging to your ship. That is what we have been disputing about. He says every ship has a doctor; and I have been telling him that a ship like yours, with only a few men in it, has no doctor; but that his duty falls on the captain. He then bade me ask you if you were a doctor. I have been telling him you were not one; and he says I am a liar." To this little warmth between them, there succeeded a few minutes' silence; when Ahomed, looking me

full in the face, asked me, "Are you a doctor?" I answered that I was not; our mutual communication of ideas being made through our interpreter. He then added, "This dog," meaning Laura, "says, that when a ship has no doctor, the captain performs that duty." I told him, in reply, that there was some truth in it; for in that case the captain was furnished with medicines put up by a man having that kind of skill, and that there was given with them a book to show how they were to be applied; but that our doctor's box was destroyed by the Arabs on the beach. Upon which he enquired about the size of the box, its contents, and other particulars; which being described to him, he said, "It is true; the mountaineers told me of those things, such as the phials, and several surgical instruments, which they had seen. And now," said Ahomed, "one of my wives is sick, and I am afraid she will die. I love her much, and if you will cure her, any thing you ask of me shall be given you." In reply to that, I told him the loss of our medicines and book rendered it impossible for me to assist her; but he urged me to try: and when I found there was no way for me to turn, I reluctantly consented to make the attempt. No sooner had I done it, than he started upon his feet, and said to me, *Bomar, tibbil*, Go, doctor.

This new name I did not relish very well, being now about to assume the character of a quack, to which I had always a great aversion. We proceeded to Ahomed's tent,

where lay an elderly woman upon a piece of an old tent, her body covered with a piece of stuff of the same kind with that she lay upon. He told her I was come to cure her. I looked at her awhile, and found she had a violent cough, and raised matter considerably. I then told Ahomed, I was very sorry her case required such medicine as it was out of my power to give her, having been wholly deprived of them in the manner aforementioned. He answered, "You must recommend something, and I know you can." I now considered myself in a very unpleasant situation; and I concluded that, finding no chance of being excused, I must play the quack. Accordingly I recommended that her feet should be put in warm water for half an hour in the evening, and that she should be wrapped up warm, and kept so all the night. I found that this prescription met with the full confidence of the chief, and also of his other lady, who had paid particular attention to all our conversation. And having now, in the capacity of a quack, performed the task of my first visit, I left the tent, telling Laura, I hoped it would be my last.

We now joined the company of our fellow-sufferers, and strove hard to get some water, of which there was but very little among the tribe. The extreme scarcity of water here led our boys to think we should soon remove our quarters; in fact, it was full time to do it, for all the dry grass was already eaten by the flocks. Upon the approach of the en-

suing night, the flocks were brought up as usual, when the camels were tied up close to prevent their rambling; and this was some indication of a removal being contemplated. Though our appetites had increased, our supper this evening was uncommonly small, and of water we got very little. The boys observed to us, that it would not be long before our sufferings for water would become less; saying that they could now do very well with less than half the quantity which they required previously to their falling in with these Arabs. The truth of what they said, was daily more and more confirmed by my own experience; and this gradual decrease of our craving for water was owing chiefly, I believe, to these two causes: our becoming lean-fleshed, and our entire abstinence from salt. Our flesh was burdensome to us in this hot climate, and at the same time it increased our thirst. As to salt, the Arabs had none, nor did they desire it.

This evening, the boy Jack paid us a short visit, when Laura advised him to be more with us, and not keep company so much with the Arabs. To this Jack replied, he could have as much meal as he wanted while with them, and that he, Laura, was always quarrelling whenever he was with him. Laura now saw the necessity of courting his friendship. Whenever they two talked together about London, Jack used to reproach his own mother there, telling Laura that she was a bad woman, and he did not wish ever to see

her again. All this I thought made against us, as it gave room to suspect Jack of being inclined to the side of the Arabs; I therefore urged upon him and Laura the necessity of their harmonizing together for our general safety and welfare.

This night was as usual a cold one; we, however, slept well, till awakened by the noise of the Arabs at their prayers. On the 17th at sun-rise, their horses were all brought up, bridled and saddled; and upon viewing them, I thought it out of the power of the painter to flatter them, even with his finest colours. Our breakfast was prepared sooner than had been usual, and the sheep, the camels, and the goats were milked. This was a work that had generally been done at ten o'clock, about which time we had our breakfast; (and we had our supper at dark, having two meals only in the twenty-four hours.) When all this was done, our chief announced his determination to remove the quarters. Upon hearing this declaration, the women struck the tents, and began to load the camels with their effects, which consisted of the stakes of the tent, the lines for securing the lower part of it to the ground, the poles which suspended the top, two wooden bowls, two or three skins for holding their milk and their water, one or two earthen pots to boil the meal in, a sack to keep their barley in, the stones to grind their grain with, and lastly, the stone for driving into the ground the stakes that secured the tent. The old and decrepit, and

the small children, completed the load; about half an hour having been occupied by this preparation. The men all this while were idle spectators of the work which was going on; and Ahomed took that opportunity to inform me that his wife was much better, and that I must visit her often. As soon as the whole was completed, and the word given, the horsemen mounted their animals, and we all in a body moved eastward.

CHAP. VII.

ARRIVAL OF THE TRIBE AT THEIR NEW QUARTERS. — SMOKING. — DESCRIPTION OF THEIR PIPES, THE MANNER OF SMOKING, AND THEIR CUSTOM OF STORY-TELLING. — THE DESCRIPTION OF A MURDER BY AN ARAB, UPON THE BODY OF HIS WIFE. — HIS TRIAL FOR IT, AND THE PENALTY INFLICTED. — HIS RE-MARRIAGE. — THE WEDDING-SCENE. — A FEAT OF HORSEMANSHIP. — DESCRIPTION OF THE HORSES, AND THE DEXTERITY OF THE HORSEMEN. — THE FORM AND SHAPE OF AN ARABIAN HORSE-SHOE. — THEIR SHOOTING AT A MARK. — OUR CLOUDED PROSPECTS RESPECTING OUR RANSOM. — OUR EMPLOY AT NEEDLE-WORK. — OUR JOURNEY TO AHOMED'S GRAIN FIELD. — OUR ARRIVAL AT THE TENTS OF ANOTHER TRIBE OF ARABS. — THEIR MANNER OF RECEIVING STRANGERS. — THEIR CUSTOMARY SALUTATIONS. — THEIR BOASTFUL PRIDE. — HOW THEY EDUCATE THEIR BOYS. — THEIR UTTER CONTEMPT OF THEIR FEMALES. — THEIR REGULAR PRAYERS. — THE FORM OF PRAYER COMMONLY USED BY JACK'S MISTRESS. — THE INESTIMABLE BLESSINGS OF A GOOD APPETITE. — THE REPROACHFUL AND CONTEMPTUOUS REMARKS OF THE ARABS AMONG THEMSELVES UPON THE CHRISTIAN NATIONS.

In the progress of our travel we soon discovered that the dry grass, which was only seen here and there in small spots, had begun to appear better. We who were not able to walk with half their speed fell astern; but we were soon noticed, and ordered to keep up with them; and many epithets of a disagreeable sort were liberally bestowed upon us, particularly by the women. Had we been without interpreters we should have been ignorant of the meaning of the curses so bountifully heaped upon us by those furies, — in

fact; the only class of women I ever heard of so entirely destitute of any degree of commiseration for the distressed. We, however, waddled along in the rear tolerably well, as I thought, considering our decrepit condition. After being two or three hours on this march, in an E.N.E. course, our horsemen started off in full speed, and were soon out of sight. At about four o'clock we arrived at the place designed for our abode, having removed about twelve miles from our former quarters. Previously to our arrival, the horsemen had dug out an old well of about eight feet in depth, in which was flowing, though slowly, bad water. Their horses had all drunk their fill; the unloaded camels were the next in turn to be served; while we poor Christian dogs were kept without water, except a little, of which our English boys robbed the camels. This water was all passed up in wooden bowls; one man being at the bottom, another half-way up, and a third emptying the water into a large bowl for the camels to drink out of. It appeared as if the camels would never have had enough. I am sure a barrel to each is a moderate estimate of the quantity of water which they then took down. The sheep and the goats were soon supplied.

By the time this business of watering was gone through, and we, who were the last, had been supplied, it was near night. The tents being all erected, the household furniture arranged, and preparations for supper going on, the

Arabs seemed to be all in good spirits, and formed a circle for smoking the pipe. One pipe answered for the whole company, which consisted of about sixty persons, each of them facing the centre of the circle. This social meeting lasted between two and three hours. The pipe-bowl is about the size of an English clay-pipe, and is made of brass. The stem, which is about eight inches long, is made of a kind of wood produced in the fertile parts of their country, of the growth of only one year, when it is about the size of our common pipe-stem, and the pith of it so soft that a wire may be forced through with ease. This smoking-bout commences with the chief, who, having filled the pipe, draws and puffs twice, then draws his mouth full of smoke to puff off at his leisure, and over his left arm reaches the pipe to his next neighbour, who draws and puffs in his turn; and so the pipe goes round in a complete rotation through the whole company. When the tobacco in the pipe is consumed, he who happens to have it fills it again, and thus for hours together it goes on with admirable decorum.

Their story-telling proceeds as regularly as the pipe. One of them is called upon to tell a story, and if a stranger be in the company his story comes first. He relates such things as he has seen or heard in other parts, which he thinks interesting to the company, all sitting silent till he has finished; and then any one is at liberty to ask him

to elucidate or explain any part of his relation, and the request is readily complied with. After him, the next on the left goes on with his story; and so they go round until they are called off to supper. After supper, follow their prayers. Thus end the evenings of these barbarians; but not before they have gone through a round of scolding their wives, who are treated as slaves, and, I have frequently thought, worse than they themselves would treat Mahometan negro slaves, though not quite so ill as they use those they call Christian dogs, whom, of all others, they hold in the greatest contempt.

After a spare supper, our chief told us that we had eaten too much; that his barley was nearly spent, and he must either go or send for a sack the next day. I asked him where he procured his supply. His only answer was, "I bought it." I found, whenever I made enquiry of them to that effect, they were careful to keep us ignorant of the geography of their country. They seemed surprised that we should know what course would carry us to Swearah. Laura observed to me, that since we had been among them he had often heard them say, "We could do better with the dogs, if Rias were out of the way, for that fellow seems to know something of our country, which he must have learned when he was in Swearah."

I had paid strict attention to all I could gather from Laura, and I continued to persuade him to make use of

every opportunity for gaining information respecting our destiny. He feared that we were not to be carried to Mogadore for our ransom, having caught several expressions unfavourable to it in their conversation. Unfortunately for us, we could put no confidence in Jack; and yet sometimes we could gather from him a little information, which he seemed to drop rather by accident than design. On the 18th, in the morning, there appeared an uncommon stir in the tribe. The horses were brought up, and rigged out in great style: all was glee; male and female running from tent to tent; and our English boys were in as great surprise as ourselves. For the sake of information, Laura and George went after Jack, who of course was acquainted with the cause of this great muster. Jack was not to be found then: but soon after the little villain came, and informed us that there was to be a wedding that day; and this quieted our minds. At this time, he and Laura fell into familiar discourse, as follows:

Jack. "You, Laura, know Abdalla, that fellow that murdered his wife about two weeks ago."

Laura. "O yes, I remember all about it."

Jack. "Well, he is going to marry that short, thick, yellow girl, that lives in that tent there; you know whom I mean."

Laura. "O yes, I know her."

This conversation between the two boys excited in me a curiosity to know the story of the murder, and Laura related

it to me. "About two weeks ago," said Laura, "this fellow went into his tent, and asked his wife where his knife was. She told him she had lent it to such a one, naming a man belonging to the tribe. 'Do you not know,' he said, 'that you have no business to meddle with any thing belonging to me?' She acknowledged she had not; that she was very sorry if it had displeased him, and would go immediately and fetch the knife back. He made no other reply to her, than by saying, 'I will see if I can't have a wife who will obey my commands better; I always told you not to meddle with any thing of mine.' Having a club in his hand, he struck her upon the breast: she fell, and he continued to maul her as long as there was any breath in her. Neither man nor woman went near them, although her cries and screams were heard through the whole tribe. That evening," continued Laura, "we went to the funeral, and observed what was done there. The women measured her length, her breadth across the arms, and her whole thickness, with as much exactness as they could, and then they dug a grave to fit her, digging it no deeper than the measure of her breadth, and put her in sideways, naked; then the women, standing on the body, trod it down with their feet, till the upper part of it was just level with the surface of the earth: after which they all began gathering stones to cover the body with, so as to prevent its being removed by the wild beasts."

I asked Laura, what followed in regard to the murderer. The account he gave me was this: "The day after the murder was committed, the chief assembled all the principal men of the tribe to examine into the case. The murderer was called before the council, and heard in his own defence; when he voluntarily related the facts as they were, and was then dismissed for a few minutes. Upon this, the chief, who always speaks first in such cases, gave his opinion: 'Abdallah,' says Ahomed to his counsellors, 'has not acted agreeably to the law; he should first have complained to me of the disobedience of his wife; and if she had persisted therein, he would then have been at liberty to punish her according to his pleasure. For breaking the law, in not making his complaint beforehand to me, he is worthy of punishment; wherefore, my sentence is, that he be fined four sheep, seeing his flock is small, and that those sheep be dressed for our supper to night.'" Laura added, "the murderer was sent for, his sentence pronounced, and without uttering a word, he had his flock brought up, killed the four sheep, and the company ate them; and we, you know," added he, addressing himself to Jack, "got the heads." After Laura had gone through his story, I desired him to look out for the bride and the bridegroom. Accordingly he went to the place where the bride was, a few rods south of our tent, and there found the women preparing her for the nuptials. Soon after they all made their appearance; and

we then walked towards the crowd, taking a circuit round their rear, fully as nigh them as it was prudent for us to approach. The couple stopped fronting a man who officiated in the capacity of a priest; when he read over to them a passage engraven on a board taken originally from the Alcoran, and joined their hands, using a ceremony of words that we could not distinctly hear, but which pronounced them husband and wife. A tent had been previously prepared by the bridegroom, on which was displayed a white flag or fly; and now he took his bride, who had been blindfolded by the priest with a piece of cloth tied over her eyes, led her to his tent, set her down on a mat, and said to her, "You are at home." He then left her, returned to the place where the ceremony was performed, and had a white cloth in the form of a turban tied round his head: after which he joined with the company in their singing, shouting, and firing of guns; most of the company taking part in the merriment. When night came, the whole company went to his tent, but none of them entered it, not even himself; instead of which, they formed themselves into a circle in the front of it, where was prepared a great feast, consisting of boiled meal and milk, together with several sheep, cooked and eaten without spice or salt. Their feasting continues till after midnight; when, the company having retired, the bridegroom visits his spouse, takes off her blind, shows himself to her by the light of the fire, to satisfy her that there is no mistake as to the identity of his person,

and then blinds her again and retires. She continues in this condition of utter darkness for the term of one week; during the whole of which, after the first day, all the women that choose it visit her. One of their number is appointed to cook the victuals and perform all the other domestic duties, until the spouse is brought out to the light of day, when she beholds as her husband a capricious vagabond, and bloody monster, for the least deviation from whose mandate she is liable to suffer death. Assuredly, the American fair will not envy her happiness.

The next day after this marriage, the horses were all brought up again, and there was exhibited the greatest master-piece of horsemanship that I ever saw. There were about forty of these animals, the most beautiful that can be described, of full size, the most part grey, some either sorrel or bay, all in the state of nature; their saddles in the Arabian form, and superior to all others, (being so high before and behind, and so well secured by strong girths, that the rider is never in danger of falling off); the bridles of a construction which brings the horse under such complete command, that the rider can either stop him instantly, or break his jaw; the stirrups after the European make. They mounted their horses thus equipped, formed themselves into platoons, each man with his musket in hand; and now their feat begins: From before the tent of the bridegroom they start off on a gallop, holding the bridle in the left hand, and their

musket between the thumb and the two fore-fingers of the right. By the power of these fingers and the thumb, the musket is so swiftly whirled round, that a spectator would be at a loss to determine whether it was a gun, a staff, or any thing else. While the horses are on a full gallop, on the word *stop*,—which is so instantly and simultaneously obeyed, that it is not uncommon for the horse and his rider to be down in the sand together,—at the word *stop*, each of the horsemen throws up his gun into the air, and catching it again, in such a manner that his thumb and fore-fingers are upon the trigger, he fires it off in the air; and all their guns thus fired together make but one report. This dextrous feat I beheld with astonishment; it really seemed too much for any of the human kind, with the aid of brutes, to perform. Our English boys told me that this kind of amusement was very common there.

In the first stage of the exhibition that has now been related, one man was down, together with his horse. The stirrups were so short that one of his legs was clear off the horse, which, by being spurred with one foot, arose with the rider. The fellow appearing much mortified at the accident, returned to the tent, and rode round the several tents, apparently angry with his poor beast, which as we thought was not at all to blame. The boys said, they never knew of a man's dismounting in a case of this kind; that if he did so he would be considered by his companions as unworthy of an equal

rank with them, and of course would fall into disgrace. They kept it up riding and firing in this way for more than half an hour. Their poor horses fared hard; so deep did the spurs cut their sides, as to make the blood flow pretty copiously. The weather being very hot, the sweat ran down the legs, and at the same time these sons of Ishmael showed some signs of uncommon warmth themselves. At length their horses were unrigged, and sent out to feed in this dry and barren ground, where only in small patches, could be found so much even as dry grass. After all, they were not very lean.

After the horses were gone, a horse-shoe was picked up, which, upon examining it, I found to be different from any thing of the kind I had ever seen. I can give no better description of it than the following one: set the horse's foot upon a plate of thick sheet-iron, upon which draw a mark round the hoof, cut the iron to the mark, punch in it small nail-holes near the edge, and cut out from the middle a round piece, about the size of an English shilling,—and then you will have an Arabian horse-shoe. The wild Arabs keep their horses shod only when they are about going a long journey over rocky mountains.

Soon after the Arabs had recovered from the fatigue of riding, they betook themselves to another of their amusements, which is firing at a mark. The mark was a feather, stuck on a heap of sand, and raised above its level about two feet;

the distance about forty yards. So expert were they, that three out of four hit the feather with a single ball. This, and their other amusements, such as singing, leaping, and so forth, finished the day. During this time we peeped into the tent, and saw the recently married fair one sitting on a mat, blindfold, and much engaged in conversation with a dozen or more of the miserable wretches of her sex; and while we were making among ourselves some observations upon this custom, stupid as it appeared to us, we got from the greatest part of them a volley of curses. Laura gave us the English of them, but they were too vulgar and indecent to be related here.

On the 19th, early in the morning, Ahomed started off eastward, on his camel, and with his sack; and on the 21st at evening he returned with eight or ten bushels of as fine fresh looking barley as I ever saw. He appeared very petulant, at which we were very uneasy, fearing that there was something amiss that might turn to our injury. As soon as things were a little arranged in and about the tent, the neighbours assembled, and some commenced a smoking-bout. In their company was poor Jack, from whom we could not expect much information about what they said; in fact, he was soon asleep. Laura promised me to draw near them, and learn if possible the subject of their conversation. As soon as he came among them, they ordered him off, and that was enough to satisfy us that there was some mischief

brewing. He lay down, however, and feigned sleep; and by these means he learnt a part of their conversation, which went to show, that Ahomed had seen several men, both from Swearah and Elie, who informed him that the plague was raging in both those places, but more in Elie than Swearah; and he believed, as he then said, that these dogs would bring as much or more in Elie than any where else, and thought from what he had heard and had seen himself, that Consul Gwin had no more money. The report of this conversation, though Laura could give it only by piece-meal, was truly grievous to us. I told Laura, the less he would be likely to be suspected, and that his best way would be to store up all he could learn for me and himself, so that we might be always ready to refute any objections that Ahomed might advance against our obtaining our freedom or ransom.

On the morning of the next, namely, the 22d, as Ahomed appeared tolerably good-natured, I ventured to ask him if he had a good journey for the barley, and of the news from that quarter. He seemed a little reserved for some time; but at length became somewhat talkative, though he said nothing in answer to my questions. I told him we had now been with them eight days; and we were so far recruited as to be able to travel a little, and thought it would be for his interest to carry us to Swearah; that I was very anxious to see my brother there. He heard me with attention, and called for Jack, who was near at hand. He bade him ask me if I re-

membered my promise to himself; I answered, that I never forgot a promise so sacredly given. He then ordered me to repeat it, which I did. "That is right," he said, "and don't you forget it." While I was renewing my solicitations to him to carry us on, he, pointing to Laura, said to him, "There is one of *your* crew not many days' march from here, (at the same time pointing south-easterly,) and I am determined to go and buy him, so as to clear the country of all you Christian dogs at once; and, if I find there will be none to ransom you, I will cut your throats." I replied to this, that if he would carry us to any place where Christians reside, and should fail of getting full compensation for all his trouble and expences and a great profit besides, I would be willing to suffer instant death. We talked together a long time upon this subject, I making him all the promises that it was prudent for me to make; and then the old man left us, and joined his own people again.

After he was gone, we tried to get something out of Jack, who was loth to say much, but went so far as to tell us that, from what he had heard them say, we might expect some change in our condition soon. This was a very unpleasant day to us all, fearful as we were that we should not be sent to Mogadore.

On the morning of the 23d, Ahomed, with half a dozen of the tribe, came to our place of residence, bringing about two yards of red flannel, and enquired if any one of us was a

taylor; adding, we were to march on the next morning, and must make Jack some clothes. Overjoyed by this information, we, sending Jack for them among the tribe, were furnished with scissors, thread, and needles,—not indeed equal to what are used at our taylors' shops. The thread was too large for the needle, but by singling it we made out with our sewing, though but badly, in a few hours. However, Jack was rigged up with a red jacket and trowsers, but, unexpectedly to us, the little fellow despised them, and would rather have had his old rags on again. The time now hung very heavy on us all, and we wished for the morrow. Towards night we found out, for the first time, to whom in reality we severally belonged, and also discovered by Jack that we had often been bought and sold among them. As hitherto they had had no labour for us to perform, they had thought it immaterial whether or not we should know how we were disposed of among themselves, or who in particular were our owners. It now appeared that we eight, together with the three English boys, were owned by about twenty of these Arabs; and as to myself, I perceived I was in the hands of the most unfeeling vagabond in the whole tribe.

George, who had been occupied for several days past in keeping his master's herds and flocks, came to us this evening, and told us his master had been uncommonly good to him for the last day or two; "And now," says he, "I am to have as much meal for to-morrow as I can eat." We in-

formed him we were to march off to some place or other the next morning. "That," said he, "is a mistake; for my master told me you were to remain here several days; and that when you go, I shall go too." Poor George, however, was left behind. The next morning, the 24th, Ahomed told us we were to travel on to his field of grain, where he should be with us in a week's time. On we went, and the only object we regretted parting with, was hapless George. I pitied him from my heart.

We were already fancying ourselves half redeemed, when my new master began to let me know I must obey him in particular. He was one of the most ugly looking rascals among the whole tribe, and his conduct was no better than his looks. We had been travelling together all the day before we could learn to which of them each of us belonged. The difficulty of our learning it of them was owing to their ignorance of arithmetic; and their inability to inform us that we had been disposed of in joint shares; for instance, five of them owning three of us. As our course was northerly, we had hopes of soon seeing the sea-coast. Late in the afternoon we came in sight of tents, which, as they were placed in a valley, we had approached near, before we discovered them. We came toward them undiscovered till within about a hundred yards, when we all sat down on a sand-hill excepting our principal man, who was Ahomed's brother; and he stood up for some time before any of the people at the tents per-

ceived him. No sooner did they see him and us, than there seemed among them a great stir, which was made, no doubt, by their looking for their chief. Soon, however, there came to us a venerable looking old man, mostly dried up, who accosted our chief man thus: "Where are you from? where bound? Are these the Christian dogs I have heard so much of? What are you going to do with them?" and so on. The answers were, "We are from the edge of the desert, (pointing south-west); we belong to the tribe of Ahomed; we are bound to such a place, (pointing north-east,) to cut our grain. These Christians that you see are going along with us, and when the harvest is over we shall make a market of them." "All well," says the old man; "come along with me and sup, and stay the night; you are welcome."

I will here endeavour to describe the manner in which the Arabs generally receive their company. By them it is reckoned unpolite for a stranger to approach nearer any tribe than about the distance of a hundred yards, without being previously invited. This custom is sometimes attended with inconvenience, as the wayfaring strangers may not be discovered at the moment of their halting; in which case they are obliged to wait till they are seen, and receive an invitation. For that reason, when they approach a tribe they often take a circuitous route around it, so as to be the more likely to be seen. When they stop, one of them at

least stands up erect, without his gun; and if the chief of the tribe be at home, he himself walks forth to see who the strangers are; but if he be absent, some one else distinguished, most commonly one of the richest, performs that duty. While among these people, I observed that their salutations were different at different times. Sometimes the first words uttered to the strangers are, "Is it peace?" The answer is, "It is peace." But the questions most commonly are, "Who are you? from whence? of what tribe? Is it healthy where you belong? What are the prospects of the crops in your neighbourhood? How long since you have heard from the emperor? Is he at peace?" The answers are as prompt and particular as the questions; after which follows the invitation, and they all walk up to the tribe, and sit down. Among the Arabs it is considered as indispensible that every male above the age of twenty should own a gun. He that has none is thought but little of, and is never permitted to join their circle; whereupon the first money a young Arab can raise goes to buying a gun, and powder and balls, all which are procured from Mogadore and other places of commerce on that coast. Balls are not so much in use among them as slugs. These they frequently chew in their mouths to make them nearly round; but what is much more frequent, they beat them nearly round with a stone. From constant practice, or their spending a great part of their time in this amusement, they are excellent marksmen. So at-

tached are they to their gun, that an Arab will take it with him in his hand whenever he goes out of his tent to visit his neighbour at not more than twenty yards distance. They think there are no people in the world so active and brave as themselves, nor any so well informed; and they proudly say that they are at war with all the world, and fear nobody. As to their learning, it is true that many of them, I mean their males, can write, and all of them can read. Their females, as I have said before, receive no education at all, but are viewed by those of the other sex as beings inferior to themselves, and treated by them as slaves. As to the mode of educating their boys; in every tent there is a board made of hard wood, and on it is engraved their alphabet or characters. By the time a boy is eight years old, he understands all the contents of the board, and is ready to improve with every opportunity which he has from the instruction of the strangers who visit them, who sometimes bring along with them boards inscribed with extensive copies from the Alcoran; and these boys readily learn. Also, before the set time for their beginning to say their prayers, they learn them by hearing them so often repeated by others. I do not recollect ever ascertaining the exact age when a boy begins to say his prayers; nor do I ever remember seeing one at the public prayers who was under the age of thirteen. Not only their prayers, but whatever else they have to learn, they usually acquire before the time for their putting it in practice. For

this they have abundance of leisure, all the labour being done by the women and girls, and by the slaves. From the boy Jack I was given to understand that the Arabs considered their women to be without souls, and no better than dogs. "But," said Jack, "their women don't all agree to that doctrine; for my old mistress used to pray heartily enough when the old man was out of the way." From what I could learn from these boys, their regular prayers, during the twenty-four hours, were five in number. In their first prayer, which was at the dawn of the day, they returned thanks to God for the night he had permitted them to enjoy in quiet sleep, and prayed that he would grant them the enjoyment of another day; at sunrise, they prayed God to bless them throughout the day begun; at mid-day, they returned God thanks for so much of the day, and prayed that it might end profitably to them; at the setting of the sun, they gave God thanks for the day past; and in the evening, they prayed for a good and a comfortable night. The boy Jack told me, as I mentioned before, that his old mistress would pray when she had a chance; "and further," said Jack, "she used to conclude her prayers with a most hearty petition to God, that he would before the morning cast a Christian ship on shore, loaded with a great deal of cloth and money." The prayers of the Arabs were of very great length. The particulars concerning them now given, are all I could

collect from the boys, and must suffice my readers for the present.

To return from this digression, and take up my story again where it was broken off: the venerable looking old Arab having pronounced (as I mentioned before) his cordial invitation, on we marched, and by this time the whole tribe was out, men, women, and children. They all, even the children, had something to say of us; but we were now become so used to the scurrilous language of such people, that we paid no attention to it, and seated ourselves among their tents on the sand. We begged for water, having had but very little of it all that day; and our stock was now exhausted. We had eaten only once; if eating it may be called, for our meal consisted only of a little raw barley-flour, made pretty thin, so as to be drunk rather than eaten. This we swilled down clean, and licked the bowl; the whole quantity for us eleven might be a full meal for one large pig. Our appetites being very keen, this swill tasted good, and sat well on our stomachs, as did every thing else that we had eaten or drunk. Many a time, even hundreds of times, had we cause to return thanks to God for this great blessing—a good appetite for whatever food or drink we could find, and a good digestion for it.

Soon after we left our tribe, and took a northerly course, we had discovered some difference in the face of the country. It was much more uneven, and there were more appearances

of its having, in wet seasons, produced vegetation. Frequently, in the valleys, where the soil was gravel mixed with a little loam, we saw some considerably large grass-spots, of which the grass was now mostly eaten down, but in the wet weather had no doubt been fine: in these places also were some dwarf shrubs, none of which were of the kinds we were acquainted with, except the thorn. In all this day's travel it seemed to us that we were descending. Whenever we looked back, as frequently we did, that was the appearance: yet, in the whole hundred and fifty miles of our travel back, we had no perception of it, which might be attributable to our fatigue of body and trouble of mind, and to our crossing such abundance of sand-hills, that the general ascent or descent of the ground could hardly have been noticed by us.

Soon after we had stopped at this place, the chief and many of his tribe formed a circle, and began their chat, accompanied with the pipe; when finding themselves short of tobacco, I heard my name, *Rias*, called aloud, and upon my looking towards them, the master of my mates made a sign to me that they had no tobacco, by putting his finger in the bowl of the pipe. This application was made to me in particular, because at the beginning of our journey I had been appointed tobacco-carrier. There was about a pound of tobacco, rolled up snugly, and put in a small skin about the size of that of a cat, and made in the manner of an old-

fashioned pouch; this I reached to him, and taking out as much as filled his pipe, he returned it to me.

Their conversations were on general subjects. Laura, agreeably to the arrangement previously made between him and me, was listening to it, but could gather nothing of interest relative to our future destiny. Indeed they frequently spoke of us, but in such a manner as often to remind me of the old adage, "Listeners seldom hear any good of themselves." That saying was verified here completely. The heads of their discourse concerning us were, that we were a poor, miserable, degraded race of mortals, doomed to the everlasting punishment of hell-fire after death, and in this life fit only for the company of dogs: that our country was so wretchedly poor that we were always looking out abroad for sustenance; and ourselves so base as to go to the coast of Guinea for slaves to cultivate our land, being not only too lazy to cultivate it ourselves, but too stupid to learn how to do it; and finally, that if all the Christians were obliged to live at home, their race would soon be extinct; that those belonging to Christian countries being dependent on other countries for almost every thing necessary to support nature, make for sale such things as guns, powder, knives, and so on, all which the world might do well enough without; and then barter these things away to people abroad for the necessaries of life.

These topics of conversation seemed to excite a very lively interest among the company; but as to ourselves, we felt more interest in our supper of barley-meal and water, which we got last, and then far from enough of it to overload our stomachs. We afterwards laid down, as usual, in the cold wind, having no bed but the sand — nothing over us but the open firmament of heaven; and in that situation we slept soundly, after travelling 26 miles.

CHAP. VIII.

PROGRESS IN OUR JOURNEY. — A RESERVOIR ON OUR WAY. — A DESCRIPTION OF IT. — HEAPS OF STONES, AND THE CUSTOM AMONG THE ARABS OF THROWING EACH A STONE UPON EVERY HEAP AS THEY PASS BY. — THE SUPPOSED CAUSE OF THESE PILES. — OUR DISTRESSFUL SUFFERINGS WITH THIRST AND HUNGER. — WE SEE, FOR THE FIRST TIME, AN INHABITED DWELLING IN THE FORM OF A HOUSE, AND A LARGE FIELD OF BARLEY. — OUR ENTRY UPON THE BORDERS OF A FERTILE COUNTRY, — AND OUR ARRIVAL AT LENGTH TO A LARGE FIELD OF GRAIN, OWNED BY AHOMED. — THE SETTLED RESOLUTION WITH US NOT TO WORK IN IT, AND OUR REASON FOR THIS. — HOW WE MANAGED WITH THE ISHMAELITES, AND OBTAINED OUR END. — THE EXPEDIENT OF PAT TO GET CLEAR OF WORK, AND TO FILL HIS BELLY. — THE ATTEMPTS TO STARVE US TO COMPLIANCE. — WE MARCH OFF IN A BODY, ARE OVERTAKEN BY THE ARABS WITH LOADED MUSKETS, AND THREATENED WITH INSTANT DEATH. — WE ARE CONDUCTED TO A HOUSE OWNED BY AHOMED, WHERE HIS SISTER BOARDS US BY THE WEEK. — A DESCRIPTION OF THAT TENEMENT, AND ITS TWO PRINCIPAL TENANTS. — THE EMPLOYMENT WE WERE THERE PUT TO. — MY INTERVIEW WITH A VENERABLE-LOOKING AND SEEMINGLY KIND OLD ARAB.

Upon the 25th, uncommonly early in the morning, we started in an east-north-east course, and travelled very fast, considering our condition. Before nine o'clock in the morning we had become very thirsty, as well as hungry. We had taken along with us no water, and but little meal; and while we were begging for water or for victuals, they snarlingly answered us, *Cooly mackan, shrub mackan,* — no victuals, no drink, — and hurried us along. By eleven

o'clock the heat of the sun was almost insufferable; but we sat down only for a few moments, and were then driven on again. The further we advanced, the more hilly the country became; but it was still barren, except in small spots. We were fast approaching a rocky mountain which lay on our right, and appeared to be at least two hundred feet in height. We perceived where this mountain, seeming to have broken asunder, formed two separate hills, with a valley between them; and when we were at no great distance from it, some of the Arabs left us, and ran forward, while others were forcing us on as fast as possible. When we came abreast of this valley, we saw, to our astonishment, a reservoir for water, and the Arabs who had started a-head of us drinking at it. We soon reached it, and in our turn, which of course was the last, we drank no small quantity, and all of us sat down at our drinking place. The Arabs then mixed together some raw meal and water, and eat of it, after which they gave us some, and on it we made a sumptuous breakfast about noon, having eaten nothing since our scanty supper, fifteen hours before.

This reservoir very much attracted my attention. It was built of stone, laid with lime-mortar, and, I should suppose, about 100 feet long, ten feet broad, and from twelve to fifteen feet deep. The top was arched over, and all was done in a workman-like manner. One of the ends being designed to receive all the water that runs down this valley, is open;

but the end we drank at was closed, leaving a door-way of about four feet in length, and three in width; from the door-way there were stepping-stones for going down to the water, which we supposed to be seven feet deep. It was clear as rock water, so that we could plainly discern the little pebbles at the bottom. The walls of the reservoir were about three feet thick, and the arch about two feet and a half at the top, where the key-stone was laid in. I was about going to the further end, in order to obtain a more full and particular view of that part than could be had at the distance we were from it; but I was prevented. I asked the Arabs how long it was since this reservoir had been built, and by whom? but all the satisfaction I could get from them was, that it was built by a good man, longer ago than they could remember; though I had no doubt but they could have given me the history of it if they had been so inclined. Laura observed to me at the time, that it would be useless to ask them any more questions; for, instead of answering, they growled to one another, "What right have these dogs to know any thing about our country?"

When we were about to leave this place, which we all regretted to do so soon, one of them took the bowl out of which we had been drinking, rubbed the inside of it with sand, and put it, bottom upwards, upon a stone which had been left projecting just inside the door-way, and no doubt it was left there for that purpose. Then commenced our march:

yet not before they had gone through their long prayers, which in a great measure consisted of thanksgiving for the benefits of the fountain. A few miles onward we came to a heap of stones, when each of the Arabs took up one stone and threw it upon the pile, which was then thirty feet diameter at the base, and about the same measure in height. We had seen a great number of these piles while we were in the possession of the hunters, who, whenever we came to one of them, took up each a stone and threw it upon the top. Sometimes they took up their stones, and carried them a mile, or more, before we discovered the heap. The reason of this at last became obvious to us. The Arabs knew, from having passed these particular heaps before, that there were no stones lying near them. As we could hitherto form no other conjecture concerning these heaps, we had concluded they were land marks; but now having, through our interpreters, the advantages of speaking in the Arabic language, we enquired of them the cause, and were told that under that heap lay the corpse of some great man. Upon our asking them how they knew that, they replied, "If it were not so, the heap would not have been there." From all appearances, I have no doubt but these heaps had been accumulating for hundreds of years.

As we advanced eastward, the country exhibited more and more the signs of cultivation. It had in fact become hilly, and less barren. This afternoon, we found grow-

ing some little barley, which we gathered and eat. At night we got neither victuals nor drink; for though we had meal with us, it was useless, from the want of water to mix with it. We lay down with empty stomachs, and slept well, after travelling twenty-five miles. On the 26th we set out early in the morning, in a north-east course. From every appearance, and from the calculations we had made of our courses, it then seemed to us that we were drawing towards the sea-coast, which we were very desirous of seeing, though at the same time we could not expect any advantage from it. About ten o'clock, when much fatigued, we saw before us a number of tents, at which we soon arrived, and were (that is to say, the Arabs with us) well received. We found a small tribe of about forty tents: the chief was absent. From their well we got some water, which was very brackish; but with a little meal, it made an excellent swill for us. We staid but a short time, and then pushed on again. In the afternoon we came to a well which had been lately dug out, and there got some water. At night we lay down on a high knot of sand and rocks: the wind being high, and the night very cold, we suffered much; and though we begged hard for permission to go into the valley, we could not obtain it.

In the morning of the 27th we were awakened earlier than usual, no signs of day being then visible in the firmament. Immediately after the prayers were over we started, the north star being still in sight. Our course was from north-

east to east-north-east. Thirst and hunger were sufferings not new to us, but their cravings were now severe indeed. About noon we saw a dwelling, built of stone; and on approaching it, we found it contained a very large family, or rather several families. We seated ourselves under the wall, in their view, and had the mortification (if mortification we could receive from any thing said by them) of hearing the same kind of remarks upon us, that had before been made from time to time after our leaving Ahomed's tribe. We got of them, however, some boiled meal, the remains of the Arabs' breakfast, and there was a little butter in it. It was to us a rare dish, though a very scanty one, not being more than enough for two men. At a small distance from the house, the first inhabited building deserving that name which we had seen since our landing, was a piece of barley of about ten acres, also the first considerable portion of that grain which we had seen, either grown or growing. There was here, likewise, a little garden, in which we saw some fine-looking pompions and onions, but could get none of them.

After marching on, we could discern, from the top of a hill, several settlements, and fields of grain, and we now began to think our sufferings in a great measure at an end. About four o'clock we came to a larger habitation, of two or three hundred feet square, all walled in. Not having the privilege of entering, we could merely conjecture, from the number of those who came out to satisfy their curiosity

by looking at us, that this place contained a hundred inhabitants, including men, women, and children, the latter seeming to constitute a large proportion of the whole. In only a few hours' travel we had, from a dreary desert, arrived at a country as fertile in grain as I ever saw. It was now ripe, and ready for cutting. During our stay, our Arabian companions were in close conversation with the inhabitants here, but the subject of it we could not learn. Leaving them we ascended a high hill, covered with barley, on the summit of which we discovered, at a great distance, the sea; and that being the element to which we were so much accustomed, the sight of it seemed to infuse joy into every breast. The Arabs pushed us on till near sunset, when we were stopped, and informed that we were now on the ground belonging to Ahomed, the piece of grain which now lay before us being his. Upon viewing it, I thought it contained at least a hundred acres; but as I had not been accustomed to measuring land, I must have been wide of the mark in my calculation; though, certainly, it was the largest field of grain I ever saw. Our Arabs informed us, that we were to stay with them till that grain was cut and secured; "and now," said they, "we will see what Christians can do." I told Laura there was some management for us to attend to on this occasion; for if we were to go to work, and do our best, it would be the means of perpetuating our slavery; and he expressed himself of the same opinion. I then ex-

horted all my men to make it appear to these Arabs that they were unused to that kind of labour, and if they should be compelled to work, to take care while at it to do their employers no good; telling them that the obtaining of our ransom would depend upon our strict adherence to this plan; and upon this point we were all agreed. The Arabs had obtained at some distance water for themselves, and gave us some meal prepared as before in the common way of swill. We then lay down to rest, in a very cold place, after having travelled about twenty-five miles that day, and seventy-five miles in the whole since we left Ahomed's tribe. The sea we supposed not far distant, the wind was high, and our situation proved the coldest we had ever experienced; nevertheless, after being a little rested from our fatigue, we slept tolerably well.

Early in the morning of the 27th, the sickles that the Arabs brought with them were made ready, and all of us were ordered out to work. On hearing my name in particular called, I told them I had never cut grain, nor done any work of the kind; that I was a ship-master, and had learned nothing else. For this I received their curses and threats, but determined not to heed them. In the mean time Laura said to me, "They are determined to try you; I heard them say, If *Rias* works, his men will, for he is the head devil among them." I told Laura he might acquaint them from me, that I would not work; that I was in their power, and

they might do with me as they pleased; that Ahomed had promised to carry us all to Swearah, for the purpose of our being ransomed there, and I had pledged myself to make him full compensation for all his expenses and trouble. To this they replied, that Ahomed had ordered them to make us work till the grain was cut and secured; and that if I would not work, they would shoot me. The boy Jack was present, and interposed, by observing that he heard them say, if I would not begin, and my men follow me, they would put me to death first, and the others should share the same fate. I told Jack to inform them that they might do as they pleased, I would take my chance in regard to the consequences of my refusal. I do not wish to make myself appear in this case as the man who would brave all dangers. The fact was, that both myself and my crew were at that time reduced to mere skeletons, with fatigue of body, and troubles of mind, all which made life the less desirable to us; and besides, I thought there was less danger of their threats being put into execution, on account of the absence of Ahomed.

This controversy lasted an hour; and they got my men into the field at last. Some of them could handle a sickle as well as the Arabs themselves; and I told one of them, the man that I was fearful would be of the most service to our enslavers, to cut his own fingers as if by accident. They all understood my meaning; and it was not long after my men

had been dragged into the field, before I found they were doing very well; I mean *well* for our own purposes. Some, by accident, and some intentionally perhaps, cut their fingers and hands with their sickles, and made loud complaints; while others, who were gathering up the grain for binding, did it in such a wasteful manner, that their work was a real loss to the owner. Upon this, the Arabs took away the sickles from those that had been reaping, and set them to haul the grain up by the roots. They did so; but laid it in the worst form that was possible. By managing things in this way, they beat the Ishmaelites, and got the victory. Our poor fellows suffered very much for a short time, but at last they were all driven out of the field, and we assembled together at the place where the reapers had begun their business.

As the sun arose the heat increased, and to such a degree, there being a dead calm, that it was almost insufferable. We could not discover where the Arabs got their water, and being destitute both of victuals and drink, we ate raw barley. About noon, when the reapers were on their return, cutting the grain as they came, we sent Jack to meet them, and to beg of them some water for us. He returned to us with this message, "You shall have no water till you will work." They came up to us at last, and sat down to rest themselves; and we then complained to them of our necessitous condition, and begged relief; but all the reply they made was,

"If you will not work, you shall not eat." At this time I began to think that some of my fellow sufferers would be starved into compliance. Whoever has felt the extremity of hunger and thirst, can judge what our feelings and sufferings were at that crisis; but being myself strongly impressed with the belief, that our obstinacy in this case was the only means of obtaining our freedom, I thought it my duty to exhort them all to stand firm in the resolution we had taken. I was the more thoroughly convinced of the necessity of this line of conduct, by two circumstances; the one was, that there were at that time immense fields of standing grain, which required a great many labourers; and the other was, that the plague, as I repeatedly heard, had swept off the inhabitants, and made labourers scarce. Hence I concluded, that if we should make ourselves serviceable to our oppressors, we should be kept at least long enough to answer their present purpose, and perhaps, several of us for life.

Soon after the Arabs had gone to their work the second time, Pat was missing; and none of us could tell what had become of him. In about two hours he returned, marvellously changed in looks, especially as to his bulk; for he had eaten such a quantity of *stirabout*, as he called it, that his body about the waist was swollen to double the size it was when he left us. His story was this: While we were in conversation about working in the barley field, he took himself off, first going round a little knoll, then keeping himself

in a valley, till he thought he was far enough off to be out of his taskmasters' view. He finally ascended the highest hill then in sight, where he saw a large house in the next valley, and the men at that instant going from it into the grain field. He descended the hill, as soon as he could do it with safety, and when near the house, he saw the women and stopped. They looked at him, and probably having a knowledge of our being in the neighbourhood, were not alarmed; but he durst not approach very near, for fear of giving alarm to the men. In that situation he thought to draw their compassion towards him, by making signs of hunger; but that was of no avail. He therefore mounted a large stone, and began singing and dancing: this took effect in a moment, and they all came about him, women and children, some bringing him milk, and others stirabout. When he had eaten all that was brought him, he craved more; and they continued to furnish him with it as long as he danced and sung, which was as long as he could eat and move. After his jig was over, taking as much with him as he could carry in his hands, he left them, and came back by the way he went, undiscovered by the Arabs of the other sex.

Some of our men were desirous of trying their luck in the same way; but thinking it imprudent, I dissuaded them from it. Having all that day received nothing to eat, and anticipating another cold night's lodging, we all fell to work, loose

stones being abundant there, and built a stone wall, three or four feet high, and perhaps ten feet long, as a lee to defend us from the cold of the night wind. We had nearly completed it when the Arabs came in sight; and dropping their sickles ran to us in a great passion, abused us as usual, and not only threw down our wall, but threatened us with severe beatings, in case we presumed to set ourselves about that work again. It may not be amiss to remark here, that while we were removing the stones for our wall, we discovered in taking them up, that the soil was of coarse and fine gravel, intermixed with coarse sand. Some of our men, who understood the qualities of soil better than I did, observed that it was of the right kind for grain.

In vain did we remonstrate against this cruel treatment of the Arabs, in not only keeping us without food and drink, but exposing us unsheltered to the cold night winds. In vain we told them that we could not live under such extreme hardships, their only reply was, "Go to work, and then you may eat." It was in vain also to tell them that we could not work on the land, the sea being our element. They were deaf to all we could say, and not the least relief would they afford us.

At length they went to their work again; and when once out of sight, we, feeling our situation to be truly distressing, held a sort of council, to devise what steps were necessary to be taken before it should be too late. A part of us, no

doubt, had some inclination to go into the field to work; but, at last, we were unanimously of opinion that our best plan was to move off to the eastward in a body, and abide the consequences. The boy Jack was quietly asleep at the time, having, doubtless, had his meal privately. Pat was but half a-sleep, and lay groaning under the monstrous burden he had upon his stomach. We roused them both up. Pat was ready for our enterprise, as soon as he could get upon his legs: but Jack objected to it, by saying that their guns were all loaded, and were now lying by the side of us; and he knew that the Arabs would fire at us, as soon as they should come within gun-shot. Prevailed upon, however, by Laura, he joined us.

Things being thus arranged, I took the lead, and all the rest followed. We had proceeded about eighty rods from the field when they discovered us. In a moment, each dropping his sickle, they hastened for their guns, seized them, and ran after us, calling aloud for us to stop. We paid no attention to them, but moved on as fast as possible. The hindmost one, and, after him, several of the rest, got a knock from a musket; and finally, we were stopped, and held a parley with them. They threatened us with death; but we were now past the fear of that. Our lives had become burdensome to us, by means of our sufferings, and our ceaseless dread of perpetual slavery. They ordered us back; but we refused, at all hazards, pleading earnestly and re-

peatedly the promise made to me by Ahomed. When they found we would not go back, they said we should be put where they could always find us, and then marched us forward. After walking through the fields about two miles, we came to a large habitation, under the walls of which we stopped, and the Arabs went in at the gateway. As the gate was open, the whole of the residents soon came out to look at us, and the expressions which they uttered, are too indecent to be mentioned. However, a bargain was made with a woman who occupied an inner room, to keep us till Ahomed should come, at a given sum by the day. We could not learn how much she was allowed for our board, but were soon given to understand that one of the conditions of taking us in was, that we should gather and bring home the wood, parch the corn or barley, and grind it. The wood which we had to provide consisted of dried brush-wood, gathered from the hills. It appeared to be the growth of but one year, and had become unfit for any thing but fuel, from its having perished by drought. As to our business of parching barley-corn, it was performed in a kettle over a slow fire, for the purpose of making it better for grinding. The woman with whom we were left engaged only to make our pudding. This matter being settled, the Arabian reapers returned to their field. We soon found that a part of this establishment belonged to Ahomed, and that *Salear*, which was the name of the woman, was his sister. We were told, that during the

rainy months of the winter season, Ahomed and his family took up their abode here. The building was an oblong square, of about 80 feet by 120. The outside walls were built of stone, laid in lime mortar, and were about three feet thick, and ten feet high. The rooms, of which there were many, were each from eight to fourteen feet square. The roof was pitching from the walls towards the centre, covered with stone, and a cement of lime, and was water-tight. It was supported with timber, of which several pieces had been spars of wrecked vessels, such as steering-sail booms, top-gallant, and royal yards, &c. We soon found the way to the well, which produced fine water, and we drank of it an uncommon quantity.

The room next the gate was occupied by a petulant old man, who scolded hard at Salear for making such a bargain, and swore that we were not worthy of a mouthful of bread. On our part, we did all that was in our power to render our company less odious than this man represented it to be. Some of our men, who were sent to gather brush-wood for cooking our supper, rambled a long time, and returned with but little; and during their absence, I took the liberty of walking out of the gate, for the purpose of looking around me. The old man was seated opposite the gate at the time. He spoke to me, and bade me sit down. I sat down; but happening to sit near him, he ordered me away to a greater distance, saying he did not allow a Christian dog to be so

near him: I obeyed, and moved off a little. He then asked me a few questions about our ship, and as to what she had in her. Laura was then gone after wood, but Jack was in sight, and I called him to me, for my linguist on this occasion. After the old man had gathered from me all the information he wanted, he made some impertinent remarks, and ordered me within the walls; then following me, as soon as we were all mustered he locked the gate. The lock was very large, and he used his fingers for the key. It was nearly eight o'clock before we got our supper, which was excellent, consisting of a little barley flour, and a great deal of water. The whole of it, however, would have been insufficient for half our number; but when we complained of its great deficiency, we were told it was as much as we deserved. As unpleasant as this kind of language was from our new mistress, we were obliged to put up with it, and then crawl into the hovel provided for our lodging-place, which was about ten feet square, and six feet high. It had been a goat-pen, and now was not cleaned out. I would here observe, that the Arabs never fail to bring all their flocks within their walls at night; for having no fences, they could not keep them out with safety, unless they had them watched by herdsmen or shepherds.

This was the first roofed covering we had seen since we left the wreck; and, with our number, it was quite warm enough. But we found here a bloody foe: for as soon as we

had got stowed away, the fleas attacked us on all sides. At no time since our falling into the hands of the Arabs, had we been free from the annoyance of these vermin, but never had we been attacked so cruelly before; — not one of us could sleep till after midnight. In the morning of the 28th we were awakened out of sleep by Sálear at prayer, who, as soon as she had ended her devotions, came out of her lodging room, which was adjacent to ours, and heaped upon us as many curses as her tongue could utter, for keeping her awake most of the night. Her scolding drew to us the old man also, and we were not spared by them. We attempted to excuse ourselves, by telling them the fleas bit us so cruelly that we could not sleep; and we promised to keep more still for the future. But all this did not satisfy them: nor did their anger abate for a long time. At last, however, the old man opened the gate, and let us out. We then shook off as many of these unwelcome little inmates as we could; and going to the well, which was about a hundred yards from the house, we drank freely. Indeed we could hardly satisfy ourselves, having been so long deprived of water, and what we had hitherto got being very bad, while this was excellent. When we were going out of the gate, my second mate, who was of a mechanical turn, observed the manner in which the old man placed his fingers while unlocking it, and soon after, getting an opportunity of viewing the lock, he immediately found out the secret, and could lock and unlock it as

readily as our old gaoler. But he was the only one among us who could understand how it was done; and it was not prudent for us to examine it, lest we should be observed, and get the old man's displeasure. In fact, the knowledge of that secret could have been of no service to us.

Some of our hands having been dispatched to the hills for fuel, and, after a long absence, returned with but little; Salear declared she could gather more of it herself than all these dogs put together. It was about ten o'clock before we got our breakfast, which finished all the meal that was in Salear's possession; and she was in a great pet at the quantity we had eaten, though, as before, we got not half enough. Whether or not the old man was interested in the expences of our board, was a matter that we could not ascertain; but he scolded about our over-eating, as hard as Salear herself. Soon after breakfast the old man ordered several of us into the back yard, and set us to work in removing some dirt. We dug about two feet deep; and in a space about two yards square, came to some planks, which being lifted up, opened to our view a large vault of barley in the sheaf. The old man went down, and passed up as much of it as he thought necessary; after which we covered it over, and left it as we found it. Then, sweeping clean a place on the ground, we threshed the grain out with long sticks, and put it in bags for use. It was perfectly dry, and in good order. This manner of keeping grain was new to me; and I was desirous of

ascertaining the size of the vault: but the old man, upon my asking him about it, gave me to understand that it was none of my business.

This plentiful supply of barley encouraged us to expect that we should now fare better. With her fanning-basket, Salear cleaned it for parching, and my first mate officiated as chief parcher, and he browned it well. In the mean time one of our number was appointed to pilfer a little of it, and stow it away in our lodging-room, for us to eat between meals; and this business was arranged and conducted so judiciously, that we were able to provide for ourselves tolerably well without being detected.

The barley being parched, one of our men began the grinding of it. The mill-stones for this purpose were about eighteen inches in diameter and three inches thick. In the centre of the bed-stone a hole was drilled through, in which was fixed a wooden spindle, running upwards five or six inches. In the running-stone there was a hole large enough to receive the spindle, and leave room at the sides to put in the grain; and on one side of it a hole was drilled for the purpose of receiving the stick that is held by the hand for turning it. The stone was turned with the right hand, while the grain was put in with the left. The grain being a little browned and made brittle, as much of it could be ground by a man in two hours, as we all got for a whole day. After it was ground, Salear, with her basket, fanned out the bran in

a most admirable manner; and she used to say that even that was too good for us.

In the afternoon, the vermin becoming intolerably troublesome to me, I betook myself to the shady side of the wall of our prison, in order to give some of them their discharge. Upon taking off my clothes, the *skipping* ones made off very readily, and their size was such as I had never seen before; they might be fairly rated of the first class. The *crawling* ones could not be got rid of so easily. While I was thus busily engaged, I saw at a distance, approaching me, a venerable-looking old man, his head and his beard very white, and his step slow. He eyed me very attentively while I was putting on my clothes, and at length accosted me thus: "Christian Rias, from whence?" I answered him as well as I could; and then walking toward the gate, called to Laura, who came to me, and we all three sat down together. The old man informed me that he lived in the valley, between the place we were at and the sea; that hearing there were some Christians here, he had come to see them; and he reached me a piece of honey-comb, nearly as large as my head, part of which I gave to Laura, and quickly ate the remainder myself. This old man told me that, in his younger days, he had been accustomed to go to Agader and Swearah, where he had traded with the Christians; that they were always good to him, and he had a better opinion of them than his neighbours had, and should even love them if they would

only renounce their religion, which, inasmuch as Mahomet was truly a prophet, must evidently be wrong. He wished to know of me where we had been wrecked, what goods we had, and what sums of money. I told him that the ship was in ballast, and had but little money, as it was going for salt, which required but little for its purchase. When I told him this story, he could not understand it, and I could not satisfy him upon the point; the reason of which seems obvious; ours was perhaps the first empty ship that was wrecked on that coast. The English ships which had before been wrecked there, were generally Guinea-men, containing goods that were of value to these robbers. When, in my turn, I asked the old man about this country, and particularly concerning a certain fresh water river, (wishing to learn something about Nun river,) or of a town called Widnoon, or any other town in the country where a market was kept, he was constantly prepared with evasive answers to my questions. I asked him what they did with all the wheat and barley they raised. He replied, they sold it in Swearah, where it brought a good price, or when it did not, they kept it. I wished to be informed respecting their vaults. The barley which we had taken up that day was cut at least one year before, yet the grain and the straw were still good and bright; and I was particularly desirous of discovering by what means they were enabled to keep their grain so long under ground, uncorrupted and fair; but I could learn nothing about it

from this old man. In him, as in all the other Arabs with whom I had any acquaintance, I found a constant reluctance, or rather an utter unwillingness, to give any information about their country.

After half an hour's conversation with my aged visitor, our men joined our company; and to them, at least to some of them, he gave a little of his honey-comb. At last the old gate-keeper came out, when he and the stranger saluted each other, and entered into discourse on various subjects, such as the season and the crops. Towards night the old man departed, and I never saw him more. He was the only fat Arab I ever saw there, was nearly white, and was well made.

CHAP. IX.

THE ORDER OF THE ARABS' HERDS AND FLOCKS. — THE WRETCHED DRESS AND DISGUSTING MANNERS OF OUR FEMALE VISITORS. — HOW AFFECTED BY THE PLAGUE OF VERMIN. — AHOMED ARRIVES, AND BRINGS WITH HIM BOB, THE OTHER ENGLISH BOY. — JOYFUL MEETING OF THE BOYS. — PRICE OF TOBACCO. — AHOMED'S REMARKS ON THE PRACTICE OF CHEWING IT. — ADVENTURE IN THE WHEAT FIELD. — INSTANCE OF THE POWER OF HABIT. — RENEWAL OF AHOMED'S INVECTIVES AND REPROACHES UPON THE CHRISTIANS, FOR THEIR INJUSTICE AND CRUELTY TO THE NEGROES. — ALARMING CONFERENCE BETWEEN OUR MASTERS AND CERTAIN STRANGERS ON THE SUBJECT OF MARKETING US. — PREPARATIONS FOR OUR JOURNEY TO SWEARAH, OR MOGADORE. — MY LAST FAREWELL OF THE NEVER-TO-BE-FORGOTTEN SALEAR. — COMMENCEMENT OF OUR JOURNEY. — WE BEHOLD FOR THE FIRST TIME REAL TREES. — DESCRIPTION OF AN ARABIAN CLOKE. — NUMEROUS HERDS AND FLOCKS, AS WELL AS DWELLINGS, SEEN BY US. — PRICES OF LIVE STOCK. — AHOMED'S INVECTIVE AGAINST SHIPWRECKED CHRISTIANS FOR HIDING THEIR TREASURE FROM THE TRUE BELIEVERS, TO WHOM GOD HAD GIVEN IT. — HIS HORRID TALE OF A NUMEROUS CREW OF A LARGE SHIP, MURDERED TO A MAN BY HIMSELF AND OTHER ARABS.

Our boys, when sent after wood, frequently stole away to some neighbouring house, where they generally got milk to drink, and some victuals. This kept our old gaol-keeper constantly in a pet. He said he had orders to keep us at home; that there were a great many bad people thereabouts, and if we were found rambling abroad, we should be stolen away, and never see Swearah. Our boys told us they found in their rambles that, from the tops of the highest hills they

could see the ocean, which seemed to them at not more than six or eight miles distance; and that the country all round was covered with grain. Half the land which we saw from our residence was, I will venture to say, covered with wheat or barley. The flocks were well watched. It was surprising to see flocks and herds of sheep, goats, horses, and camels, together with a few horned cattle, feeding on grass and dried oats, along the very borders of the grain, without ever touching it. The wild oats were very plentiful on these hills; and I was informed by the old gate-keeper that in these places they had been growing for some years before any oats had been sown there as seed; that when ripe, the seed fell into the ground, and thence sprung up a new crop; but that they degenerated every year, till at length they did not vegetate at all. I gathered several heads of these wild oats, and found nothing in the husk which to appearance could vegetate. Their barley often grows from the waste grain; but in that way of vegetating it soon runs out. How the barley happened to be in those places, where we had gathered and ate it, while with the mountaineers, I could never learn.

During our stay here we were visited every day by one or more of our masters, the reapers, who when going back never omitted, that I recollect, to give our keepers a charge not to let us ramble abroad, for fear, as they said, of its being noticed by some one, who, they suspected, would in such case rob them of their property, by stealing us away. The

neighbouring Arabs, merely out of curiosity, often called here to look at us, and to make such remarks upon us as were common with them. Partly on this account, the women belonging to our enclosure grew very tired of us, as it was the means of increasing their own labour. Salear, whenever our men failed of gathering fuel enough for her, used to call upon the other women for assistance, which greatly excited their ill humours. The males belonging to the neighbouring families were engaged at that time, as we supposed, in cutting and harvesting their grain; so that our full grown visitors were mostly females. These women, while with us, used to employ themselves in combing their long black hair, and staining their finger-nails with a reddish colour, such as they were very proud of. As to washing themselves, that made no part of their business at home or abroad. In regard to their clothes, if clothes they may be called, they consist of one garment only, which is an old haick, first nearly worn out by the husband, and then turned over to the wife; I think I never saw an Arab's wife with a new garment on. This haick covers the body from the breast down to the knees. Besides combing and painting, they had other amusements which took up a considerable part of their time. While they were with us, they spent an hour or two, every day, in ridding themselves of vermin, dropping them upon the ground, and never destroying a single one of them. But though quite unaccustomed to the like before, neither this nor the general

filthiness of our situation and mode of living, gave us much disturbance; for all this time our appetites were keen; and so distressing and so constant was our anxiety respecting our future destiny, that what might have been intolerable to us under other circumstances, was scarcely regarded now.

On the first of May, after we had been five days in this horrible place, Ahomed arrived, bringing with him, Bob, the other English boy, the same that he had intimated an intention of going to purchase. By his account, he had walked four days in a south-eastern course before he came to the place where he found the boy, and they had been four days on their travel back. Starting from a point about south from us, they must have come a hundred and twenty miles, nearly one hundred of which was through as rich a country for flocks and grain as that in which we were then;—that is, according to such scanty information as we could get, for it suited not Ahomed to be questioned upon these matters. He found Bob just recovering from the plague, and unable to walk any distance, and therefore bought an old horse to carry him. The poor boy was reduced to a mere skeleton. There was such rejoicing, however, between him and the other two boys, his shipmates, as it would be difficult to describe. They fawned round him, and asked him twenty questions in the time in which he could answer one. We mixed with them, and heartily partook of their joy. At this happy meeting, even Ahomed seem pleased. Bob said

it must have been six months since he had heard a word from any of the crew, and he had supposed them all dead. So lost was the poor boy to all recollection, that he could not tell the existing month of the year, and much less could he tell, with any exactness, in what direction or from what point he had come. He said that Ahomed and himself kept on the edge of the desert, and that, in one day after they left the tribe he had lived among, they saw appearances of vegetation, such as little spots of barley.

Soon after the arrival of Ahomed, his sister Salear, who had been absent a little while, came in; and their meeting seemed very friendly. He presently enquired of her how we came there. This question she was quick to answer; and, in doing it, she represented our character to him in lively colours: upon which he seemed very much displeased, and soon went to the field to visit his reapers, from whom he got no doubt a repetition of the story which she had told him. In the dusk of the evening, Ahomed and his reapers all came to our residence, joined by several of the neighbours, who, we found, held Ahomed in great repute. On the outside of the building they formed a circle, and soon began to push round the pipe. We could not find out their discourse, for the want of our English boys to listen to it, and give us the interpretation; Jack being asleep, and Laura mightily taken up with Bob, with whom as it appeared, he had formerly been on very friendly terms. It

was about ten o'clock by the time they had got through their conversation, and then they walked in to supper. We, of course had none till they had done, but then we fared better than we had expected. After supper they all went off except Ahomed, whom we left talking with Salear, when we retired to our cabin.

In the morning of the third of May, I found that Jack had not been with us during the night, which strengthened my former suspicions of what decency forbids me to mention. Ahomed appearing in a little better humour than the evening before, I asked him when he intended to carry us to Swearah. He answered, as soon as his barley should be all cut and secured, all which was nearly done already. As to the manner of securing their barley, I have no doubt but they put it under ground in the field. Ahomed soon went off, and returned to us again about noon bringing with him several Arabs, to whom, it seemed, he was selling tobacco. The money he took had the appearance of base metal; but, on examining, I found it pure, though very badly coined. He had several pieces of this money, which he permitted me to examine; and it appeared somewhat less than an English sixpence. Observing the quantity of tobacco that he exchanged for one of these pieces, and making my computation from that, I judged that it brought him, at the rate of eight Spanish dollars to the pound. As I was much attached to tobacco, I begged for a small piece to chew,

which he denied; but he gave a little piece to Laura, who put it in his mouth; and this displeased Ahomed, who said, "Christians are bad in every thing. Tobacco is made to smoke, and nobody but Christian dogs would eat it." Finding I could get nothing by begging, I endeavoured to persuade him that if he would give me a little, I would repay him in Swearah with tenfold the quantity; but my promise to pay met with no better success than my begging.

At the dusk of the evening all the reapers came to us, bringing along with them a quantity of fresh beef; and we soon found from them that the barley was all secured, and that the meat was part of a cow they had taken from Ahomed's herd. The company that evening was fully double in number to that of our masters. Who they were we could not learn, but discovered that some of them were from a distance. They all joined in a circle as heretofore. The master of my mates now gave me his tobacco to keep, — not his exclusively, for I believe it belonged to several of them in joint partnership. It was now that *Rias* was often called upon to supply the pipe, and at each time he carefully rolled up the skin, and tied a string around it. Of this evening's conversation we were the subject, and in addition to Laura we now had Bob to listen for us. They talked of Swearah, as a place for obtaining a price for our ransom, and also of Elie, as a place whither it was more easy to carry us, though we might not fetch so high a price at it. This sort of conversa-

tion added greatly to our troubles. For our comfort, however, we got a good supper of boiled meal and broiled beef, of which latter each of us had perhaps two ounces; and then we crawled into our cabin. When by ourselves, we talked over this conversation of the Arabs together, and enjoined the boys to take every opportunity of learning the determination of our masters concerning us.

In the morning of the 3d of May, I took a seasonable opportunity of mentioning to Ahomed, that as his grain was all secured, he would now be at leisure to take us to Swearah. Salear being present at the time, she told her brother that I had promised to send her, from that place, a looking glass, a comb, and a large handkerchief. He looked at me with a smile, and asked me if I really intended to give her the things she mentioned. I told him I did; and, moreover, that I would give her some beads, and rings for her fingers. "Now I believe you," replies Ahomed; "you shall go soon, and you shall ride the horse I bought for Bob, as Bob," added he, "is growing stronger every day." Upon saying this, he was called away by some of the strangers I have spoken of, with whose looks we were not pleased; and besides, the nature of the last evening's conversation raised a jealousy in our minds that they had been bargaining for us. When Ahomed was gone, and we left to ourselves again, I asked Bob if he knew where the Arabs deposited their grain. I was particularly inquisitive upon this point, because we had

never yet seen any thing like a barn; but Bob, I found, was no less ignorant of the matter than we were.

I was soon after called away to furnish tobacco for a few who were smoking under the shade of the walls. When they had done, my second mate, who was as fond of tobacco as myself, suggested a query as to the propriety of robbing the pouch of a little. We did so, and divided the spoil among such of our company as were tobacco-chewers. Not long after, some new company having come, I was again called upon to bring the pouch; and the fellow, on opening it, charged me with stealing from it. Against that charge I defended myself as well as I could, but was by no means acquitted of blame; on the contrary, I was threatened with severe punishment if I should ever presume to do the like again. This small supply of the weed was only an aggravation, as it increased our longings after more. For some time, however, I was unwilling to make the hazardous attempt again; but at last, while the Arabs were all lying asleep under the shade, I proposed to my second mate, that we two should go off together to some distance, where we might have an opportunity of taking some out in such a manner as not to be suspected. For this purpose we made choice of a wheat field, which lay but a few hundred yards from us; and we had entered it but a few paces, when we found ourselves completely hidden from the view of the Arabs, even while standing erect. Although my mate was

five feet eleven inches in height, and myself five feet ten, the heads of the wheat were above our own. This was the finest piece of wheat I ever saw; it was all well headed; and had we not gone among it and took its measure, we should have known it was very tall, though we never could have told how tall. After making our observations on the wheat, we sat down and commenced the business that we went upon, taking particular notice of the turns of the string and knot of the pouch, in which, when we had unrolled it, we found two little sticks, laid in such a manner as to detect me in my next attempt upon it, and doubtless for that purpose. Having opened the tobacco, we took out as much of it as we durst, and replaced the little sticks as exactly as possible; when we rolled it up again, putting round it the string just as we found it, and hurried out of the field.

This story, trifling as it may seem in itself, adds to the innumerable proofs of the marvellous power of habit over the appetites. Notwithstanding the sharp and distressing sufferings we had been enduring under the privation of the real necessaries of life, and from which we were now in some measure relieved, yet the sight of a useless, not to say poisonous, weed, to which we had been accustomed, raised in us such an intolerable craving, that we were ready to obtain it at every risk.

Within a few minutes after we had come near our habitation, I heard myself called, the Arabs having now

assembled within the walls, and formed their circle for smoking. I gave the fellow that called me the tobacco-pouch; and on opening it, and finding the turns of the strings all right, and the two sticks remaining just as he supposed he had left them, he turned to Ahomed, and said, "He has not opened it this time;" and then went on to make some observations concerning my taking some of his tobacco before, still directing his speech to Ahomed, who swore in great anger, that if I should take the least piece of tobacco from his pouch, he would kill me. Presently, however, the conversation took a different turn, and they went on in their usual way with their pipe and their stories. Salear, since the time I promised her some presents from Swearah, had been a little more accommodating towards me. In the dusk of the evening, I found Ahomed with her, and the boy Jack sitting by their side, and I ventured to place myself among them. She reminded me of the promise I had made her of the glass, and the several other things which the women there so highly value; and I, at the same time, solemnly declared to her that I would fulfil that promise. Upon this Ahomed made some enquiries of me respecting the manufactories of my own country, which I answered as well as I could; and I took the liberty to tell him, how much better he would be treated than we had been, if by any accident he should be thrown on our shores; that in such an event, instead of being held in bondage and sold from tribe

to tribe, our Sultan would have him conducted back to his native country in safety; whereas he still held us in slavery, and several persons had been here already in order to purchase us for market in the interior; and all this, notwithstanding he could get a great price for our ransom from our Consul, who was distant only a few days' journey. He heard me out, and then warmly retorted upon me as follows: "You say, if I were in your country, your people would treat me better than I treat you. There is no truth in you. If I were there I should be doomed to perpetual slavery, and be put to the hardest labour, in tilling your ground. You are too lazy to work yourselves in your fields, and therefore send your ships to the negro coast, and in exchange for the useless trinkets with which you cheat the poor negroes, you take away ship-loads of them to your country, from which never one returns; and had your own ship escaped our shore, you yourself would now be taking the poor negroes to everlasting slavery."

Although the purpose of my voyage had been very different from what Ahomed suspected, yet I felt the sting of this reproach, in a manner that I can never forget. Before I could make any reply to him, he turned to Jack, who confirmed what he had said. It appeared that Jack had often before told them, that the English ship in which he had sailed, was, when wrecked, bound to the negro coast for slaves; and he acknowledged that he had told them how the

negroes were treated in the West Indies. The Arabs themselves make slaves of all the negroes that come within their power; but Jack had told them that we make slaves of every man of a dark skin; and that whether negro or Arab we cared not. There was so much truth in the cutting reproach which Ahomed cast upon Christians so called, that prudence, on my part, dictated silence at that time; and indeed, at any other time, I must have admitted that what he said was but too true. After this unpleasant discourse, we sat silent for some time, and then Ahomed said to me, "In a day or two we shall be ready to depart."

On the 4th of May, we were visited by a great number of strangers, who, in one of their smoking parties, fell into much debate among themselves; and as there was no dependence to be placed on Jack, I desired Laura and Bob to get within hearing, and endeavour to learn the subject of it; and Laura, being a very artful boy, lay down near them, and feigned himself asleep. Their conversation, as he informed me, principally related to the manner in which they might dispose of us to the best advantage. One of the strangers asserted, that the English consul was unable to buy so many of us; and that, if we were carried to Elie, the Jews there would buy us all. Others objected to that plan, and said that the plague still raged in Elie, for which reason we should not fetch any thing there, or at most, according to the last accounts, not above thirteen dollars each. Again, there

were some of them who thought it best to divide us into two separate companies, and carry one part of us to Elie and the rest to Swearah; alleging, that the younger ones especially would go off best at the Elie market. They broke up at last, without coming to any settled determination respecting the manner of disposing of us.

After Laura and Bob had joined us, and given us this information, we were very much alarmed. As soon as an opportunity offered, I talked with our chief about Swearah: told him how many friends I had there; and how rich the consul was; by this means opening the way for him to make his remarks upon the subject. Upon his expressing some doubts as to the wealth of the consul, I endeavoured to explain to him, that the consul was not to pay for our ransom in his own individual or private capacity; that it was our King, or Sultan (as he termed him), to whom the consul sent for money, and of whom he had it whenever he wanted it. This seemed to satisfy him for the moment. The conversation he then repeated to the others; but they did not believe what I had said. "Some of our chiefs," said they, "have lately been at Swearah, and have reported that the consul there is poor; that he kept no horses nor servants; nor bought goat skins, sheep's wool, nor any thing else." Ahomed said at last, however, that we were all to go off on the morrow, and that preparations were then making. This we had already discovered by the grinding of barley,

and certain other kinds of business which we perceived them busily engaged about. Bed-time now came, and we crawled into our room, and went to sleep.

On the morning of the 4th of May, we were awakened early, and found them all in a hurry preparing for departure. At about eight o'clock, we took our leave of this horrid place; when Salear followed us out of the yard, and, with her last farewell, bawled out to me, "Rias, remember my things." To which I briefly answered, that I should not forget her; and I never did, nor ever shall forget her. She was one of the ugliest looking women I ever saw; about four feet six inches high, squab, or thick round, ill-shaped; and was petulant, crabbed, and savagely ferocious; and all this in the very worst sense of the terms. Her dress was nothing but a nearly worn-out haick, wrapped round her, beginning considerably above her knees, and not nearly reaching her breasts, which were enormously large. Her cheek-bones were high, her eyes small and black, her colour that of dark copper; her teeth were fine, and were the only clean things we discerned about her. We all had reason enough to remember her. Forget *you!* No, no, Salear, I can never forget *you!*

I mounted the old horse that had been bought for Bob, and we took the footpath leading down the valley, near the place where lived the old man who had brought us the honey-comb. We found that another barter had been made with us at the last stopping place, some of us having been

sold to the new-comers; and there seemed much more harmony among our present owners: there were eighteen of them in number; and how we had been apportioned among them, it was hard for us to find out. In going along this valley we discovered some trees, which was a sight new to us, as we had before seen nothing deserving the name of trees. On one of them I discovered figs growing, and others had the appearance of olive trees; but the Arabs did not seem willing that we should examine them. The course of the valley was about north-north-east; and after travelling nearly four miles, and passing several habitations like the one we had left, we turned off to the right, where going over very hilly ground, from the tops of the hills we could sometimes see fifty or more of such dwellings as have already been described. Some of them, however, were very large, with enclosures which seemed from their appearance of two or three hundred feet square. Our leaders did not appear disposed to make a halt at any of them, without being desired to do it by some of the inhabitants. They rather chose to avoid those places, and to drive on with as much speed as they could well make. By this time our people's shoes were all worn out, and the skin of the cow which was killed at Ahomed's field had furnished them with sandals. My boots had been worn out long before, but Ahomed, to my great relief, found a pair of old though very good shoes, which no doubt had belonged to some un-

fortunate sailor. Here, though somewhat out of place, I will observe that many of the Arabs, particularly the most wealthy ones, carry along with them, and occasionally wear, a headed cloak, much resembling in shape those worn in this country by the female quakers. When they are on a journey, they tie up their meal in the head of this cloak, which hangs down their back, between their shoulders.

At noon Bob complained of fatigue, and could not keep up with the company; so I gave up the old horse to him, and managed to get along tolerably well on foot. About the middle of the afternoon we halted in a valley, where we found an old well, from which each of us got a good drink of water, and had with it a very small quantity of raw meal. We then hastened forward again, over hilly land, all abounding with wheat and barley, and well stocked with very large flocks and herds of sheep, goats, and camels, attended by their keepers. Some of these flocks require three shepherds each, especially during the growth of the grain. Upon seeing such immense flocks, I asked Ahomed (who now and then would talk freely with me for a short time) the value of their stock; and, from what I could learn of him, a sheep was rated at between two and three ounces; a cow, (their cows being very small,) at from thirteen to eighteen ounces; a Jack, at two ounces; and a goat at two: an ounce with them being the twelfth part of a dollar. A common horse

was estimated at three dollars, and a fine one at thirteen. After giving me this information Ahomed was silent. In this afternoon's march we found the travelling very bad, and worse, as we thought, than it would have been had we kept nearer the habitations that we so frequently saw; for there the paths were smooth. At dusk we got into a good path, and were walking along very moderately, Ahomed, Jack, and myself, a-head of the rest, when the old man said, if he got as much money for us as he ought he should be rich. I replied, that he should be well paid, and that no danger was to be apprehended on that score. After a few minutes' silence, he accosted me in the following manner:—"There is no confidence to be placed in Christians; for whenever they come ashore on our coast, and are not immediately discovered by us, they bury their money in the sand as you yourself have done, to prevent it from falling into the hands of the true believers. It can do you no good, and it is our property. We pray earnestly to the Almighty God to send Christians ashore here; he hears our prayers, and often sends us good ships; and if you did as you ought to do, we should have the benefit of them."

I then asked him if it ever happened that the crews of ships coming ashore there had all perished or been destroyed. To this question he replied, "It has happened, and it was the will of God. If they had been spared, they would

have secreted their treasure, but by destroying the whole of them, we got all they had." After this he proceeded to relate to me the following story:—"There once came ashore a very large ship. It being some time before the crew were discovered, they had previously landed all their property and had covered themselves with their sails. When they were discovered, a small tribe went down to take them into possession; but they were fired at and some of them killed. Exasperated at being fired at by such dogs, our men fell upon them furiously, and many were killed on both sides: but finding the enemy too strong, they fell back; and sending up for help, another tribe went down. They now endeavoured to show by signs that the property belonged to themselves, and that the Christians must give it up. But not being able to come to an understanding with them by signs, so as to obtain their property in that way, they drew up towards them for the purpose of taking it by force. As soon as they came within gun-shot, they were again fired at: the fire was returned; and all fought hard; but not being able to get at them with their long knives, our men were repulsed the second time. They then sent up again, and I getting information of it, went down with all my fighting men. There were now three tribes of us, being altogether more in number than the Christians; and as my tribe was the largest, the command of the whole was given to me.

We got down in the night, and having been running during three days I thought it best not to attack them till the morning, judging that when they should see our number, they would yield to us. At daylight I saw them, and made signs to them to lay down their arms; upon which their camp seemed all in confusion. At the moment we were prepared to attack them, they formed themselves into a close body, and began to march eastward. We formed ourselves into three divisions, according to our tribes; and the chief of each tribe led on his own men. My tribe, together with one of the others got in their front, the remaining tribe being on their side, when we all began our attack at once, and after fighting a long time, and having killed half of the dogs, the remainder laid down their arms. We now all dropped our guns, fell upon them with our long knives, and killed every one of them: their whole number being upwards of five hundred. After we had finished the slaughter we stripped them all, and left their bodies lying on the ground; and going back to the ship, found that they had landed great quantities of goods. In the ship we found guns, iron, sails, powder, and many other things of value to us. They had in her large guns, such as they have, you know, upon the walls of Swearah. When we had collected these things together, and burnt the ship, we sent for our camels, to carry them home, and afterwards sold them about the country. We

got a great deal of booty, but had more than a hundred men killed in the battle." Thus ended the story of Ahomed, which he related throughout in a manner seemingly natural, and with so much particularity, as to describe the coats of the officers, and even their buttons.

When he had concluded, I asked him if they had landed casks, and whether they had built stone huts and covered them with their sails, with several other questions relative to what we had seen near the harbour. He remained silent till he had heard me through; and then put me off with this short answer: "That is none of your concern." I, nevertheless, ventured to question him as to the time when the affair happened; but his reply was the same as before: nor could I ever afterwards get one word more from him about it. Whenever I endeavoured, he would turn to Jack, and ask him what was the reason I wanted to know concerning that matter. On enquiry, I found that Jack had never heard this story before, nor had either of the two other English boys. For myself, I was fully satisfied that it was the crew of the frigate wrecked on that coast not very long before, which had been murdered, as related by Ahomed; and all my companions in misfortune were of the same opinion. I will leave it to my readers to judge for themselves, after comparing all the circumstances together.

I believe it was ten o'clock by the time Ahomed had finished his story, and our attention was then called to the barking of dogs a-head of us, indicating some kind of alarm; for the Arabs who live in fixed habitations keep dogs, which spring upon the top of the wall, and bark to give alarm, when any persons are approaching. We soon got under the walls, had a little meal boiled, and then went to sleep; after having travelled, this day, twenty-five miles at the least.

CHAP. X.

ANOTHER RESERVOIR ON OUR ROAD. — RAW MEAL OF MORE LASTING NOURISHMENT THAN WHEN BOILED. — OUR ARRIVAL AT THE SEA. — THE TERRIFIC APPEARANCE OF ITS MARGIN. — THE FOULAHS, A PACIFIC SET OF ARABS, RESEMBLING THE SHAKING QUAKERS. — OUR PASSAGE THROUGH A VAST SWARM OF LOCUSTS; — THE MANNER OF THEIR ARRAY. — THE TENTS, AND THE BOATS OF ARABIAN FISHERMEN. — THE DESOLATE TENTS OF A TRIBE DESTROYED BY THE PLAGUE. — AN ASSEMBLAGE OF WOMEN, WHO DISMOUNT US. — THE RUINS OF A TOWN, WHOSE INHABITANTS HAD BEEN ALL MASSACRED ON A RELIGIOUS PRETENCE. — OUR VISIT TO THE TRIBE OF AHOMED'S BROTHER. — THE MUTUAL SALUTATIONS OF THE TWO BROTHERS, AND THE CEREMONIES OBSERVED BETWEEN THEM. — AHOMED'S BROTHER MURDERS HIS OWN WIFE FOR SCANTING OUR FOOD. — HIS INDIFFERENCE WHILE SHE WAS DYING. — A SPECULATOR COMES TO BUY US FOR RE-SALE. — HIS SINGULAR LOOKS AND GARB. — BEAUTY OF HIS HORSE. — THE MANNER OF HIS CHAFFERING FOR US. — OUR EXTREME AGITATION.

On the 5th of May, at dawn, we proceeded forward, in a direction about east-north-east, leaving most of the habitations on our right. In this morning's travel, we discovered, about the settlements, a great many more trees than we had seen before, and took them to be of the olive and the fig species. We also perceived that the gardens were becoming more spacious. About ten o'clock, we came to a grand reservoir of water, resembling the one that I have described already, with the bowl also in the like situation; and here we feasted well. The Arabs, after drinking, mixed up a

quantity of meal and water to eat; and their leavings were given us, in greater plenty than usual. Before this we had discovered that raw meal was more serviceable to us than that which was cooked, for we were not so soon hungry again after eating it. This difference was attributed to its being slower of digestion, and of course lying longer in the stomach. The professional gentlemen may, perhaps, assign a better reason; but we could not. After this repast, we travelled in a north-east course, which by noon brought us to the sea, when we walked along the beach, and were overtaken by an Arab travelling eastward, who was invited by our party to accompany us. The wind blew strong at about four points on shore, and cast on it a very heavy surf. The water, by beating against the rocks that lay below the sandy beach, was so much agitated, that the foam extended fifty yards or more into the sea. It appeared to us that a ship, driven among these rocks, must go to pieces in a very few minutes, and that there would be little or no chance of any one of its crew reaching the shore in safety. We continued along the coast all the afternoon; and the cause of their taking this route was unknown to us; but Laura thought it was to avoid being seen by their enemies. At dark we left the sea, and soon came in sight of inhabitants, who accosted our Arabs in their usual way; and we stopped a few minutes near one of their dwellings, where we got some water. We perceived that the Arabs were in fear of some-

thing. After travelling till about nine in the evening, we stopped near a dwelling-place, and cooked some meal; then lay down and slept; but not so comfortably as before; for being near the sea, and the wind high, it was very cold. This day we had travelled thirty miles.

On the morning of the 6th we started early from our lodging-place, which was about three miles from the sea. The country backward was high and uneven, but appeared fertile; and the little towns, as they may be called, became more numerous. I will here observe, that when pieces of land, walled in, contain each a hundred inhabitants or more, I call them towns; and they are probably very like some of those which in Holy Writ are called cities. About ten o'clock we saw a town larger than any we had hitherto seen, and lying in the direction in which we travelled; and though the sun was now uncommonly hot, and we suffered for want of water, yet the Arabs had no disposition to turn off to procure any, but continued to leave all the settlements on our right. However they promised to stop at a place we saw before us, where they said we might get plenty, and rest ourselves without danger. It was evident they were in continual fear of disturbance from some quarter or other, and therefore they hurried on. When we approached near the town, we saw no dog, which was a circumstance very uncommon in these settlements; and going round the north side of it, we proceeded to its eastern side, in which was the gateway, and saw

a man lying before it, who at first was thought to be dead. We stood and showed ourselves before the gate, but no one took notice of us. On one of the boys speaking to the man who was lying on the ground, he awoke; and the Arabs then spoke to him, asking for a bowl to drink out of; but without making any reply, he walked into the yard and disappeared. As we stood facing the gateway, we saw men, women, and children, all seemingly engaged in their particular occupations, and paying no attention to us; upon which Ahomed repeatedly exclaimed, *fonia, la fonta*, bad, very bad. This kind of behaviour appeared very singular to us, as at all the other settlements where we had halted, the families came out among us as soon as possible, to gratify their curiosity, and to turn us into ridicule. Here the conduct of the families was quite the reverse of what we had seen in this barbarous country before, and we could not conjecture the cause of it. Ahomed, after repeatedly calling for a bowl without being heeded, ordered Jack to go into the yard and take one; which the boy accordingly did, after walking nearly across the yard before he could find one. He then took it to the well, which was near at hand, and we all drank: after which Ahomed said, "Go, on, and let the bowl lie where it is; you shall not carry it back." As we walked on, we found Ahomed in no condition to be talked to; but muttering as he went along with the rest. I was waiting for an opportunity to question him concerning the very circum-

stance, about which he at length began to speak of his own accord. "Such fellows," said he, "are not fit to live." Upon my asking him who they were, he replied, "They belong to a sect called *Foulah*. They will not mix with the other inhabitants, but choose to live altogether by themselves; and are so stupid, that if the Emperor of Morocco should march an army to cut off the whole race, they would not defend themselves, but would die like fools, as they are." I asked him if they used fire-arms. "No," said he, "they make no use of them; and if God was pleased to send a Christian ship ashore near them, they would neither seize upon the goods nor the men, nor would they buy a slave of any kind." I asked him if they were numerous; and he answered, "No, they are not numerous; but the dwellings you see on the sides of the hills yonder are theirs, and in many other places they are to be found; and wherever they are, they always keep together by themselves." Finally, I asked him, if they were Mahometans? "Yes," he answered, "they are, or else we would destroy them; but they are poor ignorant dogs, and little better than the Christians."

By some parts of Ahomed's description of the Foulahs, I was reminded of the religious sect among us commonly called Shaking Quakers, a harmless, industrious, honest people, who keep to themselves, and avoid intermixing with any other Christian sects.

From what little I could discover by looking through the gateway, these Foulah men were taller than the generality of the wild Arabs, and appeared very like the American Indians in their colour and shape, and like them, also, were tall and straight. The women appeared to be better clad, and to be taller and better shaped also than the other Arabian women that we had seen. However, my situation allowed me only an imperfect view, and perhaps I was prejudiced by Ahomed's testimony in their favour; I say in their favour, because, though most of what he related was intended to be in reproach, I considered it to their credit. We had a slight glance into their garden, which looked well. There were several fruit trees, some of them in bearing, many grape vines also in bearing, besides pompions and onions of a goodly appearance, and many other things.

We set forward, and continued near the shore, in about an east-north-east course, till near sun-set, and then turned off in a direction about south-east, which we pursued till near eight o'clock, when we heard the barking of dogs, and soon came to a cluster of tents belonging to a small tribe of Ahomed's acquaintance. Salutations were exchanged as usual, and we were well received. Being very hungry at the time, as we had taken but little all the day, Ahomed solicited a supper for us, and we at last got some boiled meal. A part of the conversation among themselves this evening was, we learned, concerning the plague in the interior, which by

this time had nearly subsided; and we were given to understand also that questions were asked concerning the price of slaves in the interior. This information was to us very saddening; but the fatigue of our bodies predominating over the anxiety of our minds, we lay down to sleep, having travelled twenty-five miles at least.

On the 6th of May, so early in the morning that the stars were still visible in the sky, we set forward in a south-east course. About sun-rise we discovered that the ground a-head was very black, and could not conjecture the cause, till we came to it and discovered a swarm of locusts travelling southward. On one side they formed a straight line, and were so numerous and so thick together, that they could not all stand on the ground; but crawled over one another's backs, struggling hard to get along. The feet of our camel crushed them at every step, their blood gushing out in a manner shocking to behold; and every footstep was filled in a moment with living locusts crawling over the crushed ones. Whether we looked to the north or to the south, we could see no end of them; they covered the ground for about half a mile in width; the eastern side of them being as straight as the western. We saw no straggling ones; nor did they fly. They were about three inches in length, and we concluded that they were young ones that had not the use of wings. This was the only swarm of locusts that we

saw; and all the time that we were passing over them, the Arabs muttered something to themselves.

After leaving this formidable army of invaders, we travelled south-eastward, and about ten o'clock, got some water and a little raw meal. While eating it, we heard the noise of horses coming towards us, which soon made their appearance. Two men rode up to us, and, in a very imperious tone, demanded who we were, and to what place we were bound. Ahomed told them that he was from his tribe on the border of the desert; and was bound to Swearah to sell his slaves. They replied, "It is not well to carry them thither; at Elie the Jews will give more for them than the consul will at Swearah; and besides, as the plague has carried off so many of the inhabitants, these slaves should be kept at least till the end of the harvest, which is now coming on." These strangers had some private talk with the Arabs, which we could not hear; after which they went on, and we continued our journey. Our prospects now being very bad, we were in great tribulation; and I watched for an opportunity to talk with Ahomed, but he was uncommonly petulant.

About the middle of the afternoon we met two men on foot, one of whom, an old man whose head was quite bald, Ahomed seemed to know at a distance. When they met, each put his right hand upon the head of the other, and asked, "Are you well?" then each kissed the other's hand, and enquired, "How did you leave your children? how is it with

all your friends?" This subject of enquiry continued with them for some minutes, after which Ahomed asked him how the plague was in his neighbourhood, and in Elie. "In my neighbourhood," replied the old man, "the plague has subsided; but in Elie it still rages, and if you carry your Christian slaves thither, they will all die. At this time they would not fetch enough to pay you for the trouble of carrying them." This talk continued for a quarter of an hour, and then, after a little private conversation with our party, the two men went forward, and we changed our course to the E.N.E. Whether this change took place in consequence of that meeting, I did not know, but thought it very probable. The country now differed very little from that of which I have before given an account. The settlements became more frequent, and the trees on the sides of the hills much larger, the trunks of many of them being from eighteen to twenty-four inches in diameter; but none grew to the height of more than thirty feet, their tops branching out and bushy, like the oaks of Georgia.

From the time of our leaving the grain field, we had some fear that our destination was not fixed for Swearah, and every day increased it. Avarice was the ruling passion of our owners; their conduct was governed altogether by their present interest; and if they could have obtained as much money by putting us to death as by selling us, I verily believe they would not have hesitated at killing us on the

spot, any more than we should at killing a dog; for of human feelings towards Christians they were completely divested.

Not long after we had changed our course to the E.N.E., I had an opportunity of talking with Ahomed, and I endeavoured to convince him of what I had often tried in vain to convince him before, that there was not the least doubt but the consul would be happy to see us, his brethren, in Swearah, and would immediately pay for our ransom; that it was not *his* money which would be paid for us, but money belonging to our Sultan, who always took care of his subjects. Ahomed's reply was, "If I was sure of *that*, you should have your freedom in a few days." We soon altered our course so as to bring it to the N.E.; and avoiding the principal or most noted places, and crossing an indifferently looking country, where there was but little grain growing, though there were many large flocks in the valley, we came, late in the afternoon, to a small tribe of from twenty to thirty tents, almost as poor in appearance as those upon the edge of the desert. Here we got a little water. As we proceeded, we found the country more and more barren, with here and there some small drifts of sand, and before night no habitations at all were to be seen. All around us was either barren sands or sharp rocks, without a tree or a shrub to enliven the dreary prospect. The object of the Arabs in taking this northerly course was, as they informed us, to avoid bad men. We continued in it till eight or nine o'clock,

and then, instead of resting on a hill in their usual manner, they stopped in the deepest part of a hollow. As taking up our lodging upon a hill had always been contrary to our inclinations, we now anticipated a more comfortable one, but were soon convinced that this situation was much colder than even the highlands; for, a current of wind passing through the valley, it blew a very strong gale all the night. This day we had travelled more than thirty miles; when we got stowed much as usual, as close together as possible, and we observed that the Arabs placed themselves around us. It was about this time that we parted with our horse; on what account I don't distinctly remember, but think it was because he was tired out, or unable to travel.

On the 7th we were up at dawn, and proceeded to a hill that was less than three hundred yards from the place where we had slept; when there opened to our view the ocean, not half a mile off, and on the beach at least a dozen large fishing boats, with a number of fishermen's huts near the shore. This accounted for our being placed in the valley the preceding night, and for the Arabs so cautiously stationing themselves around us to prevent our escape. We went to the beach, and there found all the boats in good order, the oars and poles lying across them, in a situation to be launched at a moment. O! how we regretted that we did not know of this in season, so as to have had an opportunity of making use of these boats which might have carried us

to the Canaries in a very short time. It seemed at the time, that the Arabs could read our very hearts. I do not now recollect what they said on that occasion; except that one of them, laughing, asked one of our boys if we knew how to manage such boats; and added, that there were several other fishing places on this coast. The fishermen appeared to be very poor.

After getting some water, which was very bad, we marched several miles along the sea-coast, then turned off in a direction about east-south-east, and soon discovered inhabitants. As we advanced from the sea, the country appeared better; the soil and the fields of grain nearly resembled what we had seen before; the land, whenever we had an opportunity to examine it, appearing to be a fine gravel. The trees were more numerous, and in many places were small groves; also many fig trees, though with little fruit; and we passed by many large habitations, all of which we were careful to avoid. Having had nothing yet to eat, we complained of hunger, which could not be then satisfied, as our stock of meal was getting very short; but Ahomed told us that he had a brother living not far off, with whom in a day or two we should have enough. Very soon after we came to a place where a great number of tents were struck; and were told by the Arabs, that the inhabitants had mostly died of the plague; that when the tribe became reduced to a very few, those few took all the furniture and turned it upside

down, pulled out the tent poles, and let the whole fall to the ground, where it remained ever after untouched; that according to their law, when a whole family dies of that disease, no one must take their bowl to dip with, even though he should be perishing for water. Nor can their flocks be taken possession of by any process; but are left to run at large, till some one, not knowing to whom they have belonged, takes them into his own keeping, and makes proclamation of it for a given time, when, if none should appear to claim them, he keeps them in his possession.

We had some fear of infection still remaining there, and kept at a little distance; and the Arabs all fell upon their knees, and made a long prayer. Removing a few rods from this scene of desolation, we discovered the garden, and getting over the fence, we each of us took a pompion, and were greedily eating them, when the Arabs perceived it, and with great haste deprived us of all that we had not already swallowed; which was but a little, for we had nearly eaten a raw pompion each. The curses which they liberally heaped upon us for this offence were but little regarded. One of the boys lagged behind, and got a large piece, which had been taken from us, a share of which fell to me, and it tasted extremely well.

Late in the afternoon, we arrived at a tribe of about fifty tents, where we stopped. It appeared from the first that our owners had less objection to visiting the tented

tribes, than those living in permanent dwellings; and the reason of it we could not conjecture, as all the tribes, except the Foulahs, seemed to consist of the same sort of people. It was full time to stop for rest and refreshment, as most of us were very much worn out with fatigue and hunger, having travelled far with little to afford nutriment. The Arabs were well received here, but we were more ridiculed than ever we had been, receiving an abundance of the vile epithets so common to these people, who had ever viewed us as a poor, degraded set of beings, scarcely fit to live in the world. The women were foremost in insolence and abuse, but their children were not far behind them. Most of the men were at work in the harvest-field, cutting their grain, which was inferior both in quantity and quality to what we had generally seen. Here we got water, and a little raw meal. And Ahomed bought three asses to assist us on our journey; one of which he gave to me, and the other two were used among us alternately as our men required. We were now able to move more speedily than we had done for several days past; for the little animals were in excellent order; and with the raw pompion and the little meal and water we had taken, we felt much more comfortable. We found the land less hilly since we left the fishing huts than before.

Towards night we came to a large cluster of trees, some of which were forty and others perhaps fifty feet high; and

some of them produced a fruit or a vegetable much like our beans. We gathered a little of it, and on opening the pods, found about four or five seeds in each. This fruit was nauseous to the taste; while we were chewing it the Arabs called out to us, *fonta*, bad; and as we could get no nourishment from the pods, we desisted from gathering them. Though the fruit was worthless, the trees were very handsome. We did not get past them till after dark, when we heard dogs barking before us, and soon came to a tribe of about thirty tents, where the Arabs were received as usual. At about nine o'clock we got some boiled meal, and indifferent water: the former we discovered to be from new grain. We were so fatigued, that the boys could not as usual attend to overhear the Arabs' conversation; in fact, most of us were asleep before we had any thing to eat; and we slept well through the night. The distance of this day's travel we computed to be more than thirty miles.

In the morning of the 8th we started early; our asses looking as if they had been well fed, but with what we did not know. As the sun arose we found that the country was changed considerably in appearance. It had now become more hilly, and might perhaps be properly called mountainous. After we had travelled about four miles we came to a tribe of about fifty tents, but the Arabs, not intending to stop here, hurried us on as fast as possible. As we approached, the women and children, together with a few men,

came out and made some enquiries of the Arabs which we did not understand; but we were kept moving on, our owners being determined not to stop. The women ridiculed us as we passed along, and bawled out, "You swinish looking dogs, go to your own country; we don't want you here." We who rode on the asses were behind the rest, and after us in particular the women ran, and in a few minutes dismounted us, taking away the asses, and laughing immoderately all the time. We cried out for help, and the Arabs discovering our sad plight, came back, and with much persuasion regained for us our beasts; at the same time blaming us for being behind. We soon came to the field in which were the men belonging to this tribe; but we halted with them only just long enough to answer their enquiries, and then pushed on.

There was now in our view a large town, or city, covering, I should suppose, two or three acres of ground; and the walls, on the north side of which was a large breach, appeared from ten to twenty feet high. The Arabs were looking at it, and talking about it, while Jack and I were sitting on our animals; and Ahomed, perceiving us to look that way, asked Jack if there were such large cities in England. The boy told him, there were much larger ones there; upon which Ahomed proceeded to say, that this city was destroyed, and every soul put to death; that he was at the siege with all his tribe, and exultingly added, "We spared none, not even

the children!" I asked him the cause of the massacre, and he replied, "It contained bad men, wicked men, who feared not God, and did not live like Mussulmen." While I was endeavouring to obtain more of the story, he often put his hand to his scimitar, and boastingly said, "I myself killed a great many." But not inclining to let me know any more of it, he left us, and joined the Arabs who were before us singing and shouting, no doubt with joy at the recollection of that horrible catastrophe. We had seen two or three of such ruined towns before, and had thought that their walls had probably been suffered to fall by neglect; but after hearing this story of Ahomed, I had no doubt of their having been destroyed by the natives, in their wars with each other, and perhaps on trivial pretences.

After we had left this place about two miles on our right, we begged hard for victuals; water being easily procured, as the country was thickly settled, and wells common; but Ahomed said to me, *cooly mackan*, which unpleasant words we had long before perfectly understood to mean *victuals none*. He told us we should not eat till we arrived at his brother's, which was not far distant; and that there we should have *cooly bezef*, victuals plenty, his brother being the chief of a tribe, and rich. Although the country was mountainous, the footpaths were so beaten, that the travelling was good, except when we left the path to avoid being seen. From the time of our leaving Ahomed's field, the Arabs

seemed to be continually haunted with the fear of meeting with molestation by the way, which rendered our journey much more uncomfortable to us, having often to exchange a good path for a bad one; and it also made our route crooked, though in the main our course was about east-north-east.

About noon we took a short turn to the left, over a high hill, when we saw the sea, and in a valley not far distant a great number of tents. On the hills were large flocks, feeding on dry grass and wild oats. No sooner did we see these tents, than Ahomed called out to us in Arabic, "There is my brother's; you shall now have enough to eat!" We stopped at the usual distance from the tents, and all sat down except Ahomed; but we had not to wait long; for the tribe had discovered us while we were on the hill, as we could plainly perceive at the time, and it was now only a few minutes before their chief came to us. As soon as the two brothers met, each put his right hand upon the other's head, each kissed his right hand, then they shook hands; and all this before a word was uttered by either. When this ceremony was finished, Ahomed's brother said to him; "Dear brother, are you well? from whence are you? where are you going? how did you leave your children?" and last of all, he enquired, "How are your wives?" Ahomed answered, "Dear brother, I am directly from home; I am going to find a market for these Christians; my children are all well; one of my wives is sick; we have travelled a long

way to-day without food; these Christian dogs have been complaining of hunger, and I promised them they should have victuals enough upon our arrival here." The other then said, "All is well; to-night they shall have as much as they can eat; go to my tents." This was a strange sight. Two brothers, meeting together after long absence, going through as much ceremony as if they were utter strangers, gravely and steadfastly looking one another full in the face, and with eyes seemingly so piercing as to pry into each other's heart: all this was very singular; and yet there appeared in it something of dignity or grandeur.

We all arose at the invitation given us, and followed the chief. Upon our arrival at the tents, one was cleaned for our use; and this shelter from the rays of the scorching sun was an unspeakable relief. Soon after our arrival, the two brothers came to our tent, when Ahomed introduced me to the other as *Rias*, and also as *tibbil*, adding that I had, by my advice, been of great service to one of his wives. With the title of *Rias* I was well content, but that of *tibbil* was rather grating to my feelings, as I feared it might be the occasion of my being forced again to some employment of quackery. Laura, who was sitting by me at the time, said to me, "Captain, did I not tell you that if you should have any thing to do with these devils in their sickness, you would be plagued to death by them? You did wrong in advising any thing for Ahomed's wife, and I told you so then." I

felt the force of Laura's reproof, and was sensible of my error; yet I hoped I should not be called upon again to exhibit my talents in the medical line.

I took this opportunity to beg for victuals, and Ahomed's brother told me he had ordered his wife to cook for us as much as we could eat, and that it was now boiling. He then left us; and as soon as he was gone one of the boys went to his tent, and found, sure enough, a pot boiling; but our hunger was so great that every minute seemed to us an hour. At length being informed that our meal was cooked, one of our boys went for it, and found one potful only; which was turned out into a large bowl, and brought to us boiling hot. We could not wait for it to cool, but began to eat, hot as it was. Reader, if you have ever seen a hog run his nose into a trough of hot swill, and have observed the oddity of his manner on the occasion, you may figure to yourself the appearance we made while eating this meal in our tent. We soon found the bottom of the bowl, and scraped it out clean with our fingers. We had learned by this time, by observing the practice of the Arabs, the true manner of eating this kind of food without spoons, which is this:—bring into close contact the three foremost fingers of the right hand, with the middle one placed lower than the other two, and there is formed a cavity, holding about a spoonful; which, briskly moved from the dish to the mouth, answered very well for eating this kind of food, even when it was thinned

with milk. If a little was spilled down our bosoms, it was only the loss of it that we regretted, for filthiness of appearance gave us no concern.

When this bowl was finished, the two brothers came to our tent, and asked us if we had had enough? The boys answered, "We have had but one potful, and that is not half enough." Our host then turned from us, went to his tent, which was not ten paces off, and in a very moderate tone of voice spoke to his wife thus: "Did I not tell you to boil for these Christians both pots?" She replied, "You did, but I thought one was as much as they deserved." Without uttering another word, he took up a heavy club, and struck her over the breast, when she fell, and he continued to beat her till we could no longer hear her groans. Ahomed stood motionless; and we besought him to intercede with his brother for her; but he shook his head, and said nothing. When the old man ceased beating his wife, he called to a woman in the next tent, and ordered her to boil a pot of meal for us; adding, "I will see if my orders can't be obeyed." Upon this he walked back along with Ahomed to the place where the men of his tribe were sitting on the ground; and he seemed as little discomposed as if he had been beating a dog. This shocking act of inhumanity seemed to chill all the blood in my veins. As savagely as these women had always behaved towards us, I believe we should have been willing almost to starve rather than have

been the occasion of her losing her life in this shocking manner. That horrid deed clearly demonstrated, that these men thought as lightly of taking away life as their threats to us had frequently indicated. For *our* lives, they had no care whatever, except as considered of value to them in *money*. A little time after the chief had left his wife in this mangled condition, I sent in one of the boys to see if she was dead. He staid some time; and I heard him talking with the woman that was cooking. When I called him back, he said she was still alive; that her head was considerably swelled; that her neck and breast were bruised very much; and that the woman observed, "She will die soon; and to-night we will bury her."

There being large quantities of muscles about this place, which was not far distant from the sea, several of our men were desirous of getting some, and they, with two of our English boys, obtained permission to go after them. They were gone but a short time, when they returned with plenty of excellent large ones, and reported that the rocks were covered with them. These were soon roasted, and their smell was very refreshing to us. I began to regret very much that I could not take part in this fare; such having been my habit of body, that no kind of shell-fish would lie on my stomach longer than a dose of tartar emetic: it had in fact the same effect upon me; but hearing these muscles praised so much by my men, and being urged to it by my

mate, my appetite prevailed over my judgment, and I ate one, which produced in me no unpleasant effect: upon which I fell to among the rest, and ate largely of them. By the time this meal was finished, our pot of stir-about was cooked; and the cook having called one of the English boys to fetch away the bowl, he went, and took it to our tent, where we agreed to let it cool, as the craving of our appetite was now somewhat allayed. The boy found the wounded woman still alive; but said she was much more swollen than when he had seen her before. When this food was so far cooled as to be eatable, we fell to, ate up the whole, and sent the bowl back to the tent, with a message in these words, "We have had enough." The old chief, I suppose, saw the bowl returned, and he and Ahomed came to enquire of us if we had had sufficient; after being answered in the affirmative, he walked to his tent, and with apparent indifference asked the woman if his wife was dead, and receiving for answer that she was not dead, but could not live long, he and Ahomed went back again to the other men.

Having now, for the first time since we left Ahomed's habitation, had our appetites satisfied, with full stomachs we lay down and went to sleep. We awoke about an hour before sun-set, and saw a man coming down the hill, in the same footpath which we had followed, on a fine grey horse, which he rode with great speed, up to where the Arabs were seated. The old chief arose, and saluted him; but being at

the distance of a hundred yards, we could hear nothing distinctly. He then dismounted, and fixing the reins over the fore part of the saddle, seated himself by them, when we could see that he talked very earnestly; and presently they all rose up, and walked towards us. Never, scarcely, since the day that we were first taken by the hunters, were we so alarmed, though we knew not for what cause. The stranger's looks, his shape, his dress, all differed materially from what we had yet seen among the wild Arabs; for he was well-shaped, light-coloured, and wore a haick that was new and clean; and as to his horse, it appeared as beautiful as a horse could be pictured. When he had come near our tent, he asked how many of us there were; and being answered, he asked what proportion of us were boys, whether we were healthy, &c. making use of nearly the same language that a jockey does in buying horses. Their conversation here was not long; they soon walked off to a little distance, and sat down. All three of the English boys were now engaged to find out what was going on; and they contrived to get near enough to hear the stranger speak as follows: "Hearing that you had slaves for market, and wishing to buy, I have been three days in pursuit of you; I will give you so much (naming the price) for my choice of three of them." None of the boys distinctly heard the amount of the price, but they understood Ahomed to answer thus: "If you will take them all at that price, you may

have them; but since we have brought them thus far, we will not separate them. We had an offer for the boys before we started from home; what you offer is but very little more than that; and we have been at great expense with them since: we will therefore carry them all to Swearah."

"Very well," replied the stranger; "you had better sell a part of them here; for the consul cannot pay for so many: he has not money enough. There is now a Christian slave not far off, whose master has been to Swearah, and could find nobody there to buy him." Ahomed asked, whether that slave was an Englishman or a Spaniard: "He is a Spaniard," replied the other. "A Spaniard!" exclaimed Ahomed: "if he was mine, I would sooner cut off his head than carry him to Swearah. I once carried some Spaniards up myself, and the governor took them of me, but did not give me enough to pay for their victuals on the way. I will carry up no more of that sort." Finally, as the stranger was about to depart, he concluded thus: "If you will not sell me a part of them, I advise you to carry them all back, (pointing southward,) and you will find there a market for the whole; the plague there, as you all know, has greatly thinned the inhabitants, and I don't see how we shall get all our grain cut and taken care of." My readers may conceive, but I cannot describe, what were our feelings upon being given to understand the purport of this conversation.

A little after dark, our chapman mounted his horse and rode off, taking the same path that he had done in coming. As soon as he was gone, Ahomed's brother said to him, "Don't you carry these slaves back; for if you do, they will all die of the plague, and you will lose your money. If these people living southward want them, let them come after them. You had better go to Swearah yourself beforehand; and if you should find that the consul can't buy the whole, you may carry a part of them up, and you will then know what to do with the rest." This cheered our drooping spirits, and led us to say to each other, "The plague will save us at last!"

In the evening, Ahomed came to our tent and told us, (what we had already discovered by our English boys,) that the man who had been looking at us was desirous of buying a part of us; "but," said he, "those of you who belong to me, I will sell to no man but the consul; and if the owners of the rest should attempt to dispose of them elsewhere, I will prevent it if possible." At the moment he was saying this, I knew too well that nothing could sway him but interest, and that his sole object was to make the most of us in money. I took this opportunity to repeat again, what I had so often told him before, that if there had been ever so many of us, the consul, whether willing himself or not, would have been bound by his duty to his Sultan to buy us all at a good price. Ahomed then ordered me to repeat again the

promise which I made him when we were in the desert. This I did; and with as much sincerity as ever I made a promise on any occasion whatever; and I begged that he would not suffer us to be separated, reminding him that we were already in three parts; one part at the wreck, one on the desert, and one here. He promised to keep us together, and leaving us to sleep, we had a fine night; for, what with the sumptuous fare of the day, and what with a tent to keep off the wind, we were comfortable indeed. During the last day, we had travelled nearly twenty miles.

CHAP. XI.

OUR ADIEU TO AHOMED'S BROTHER. — THE FERTILITY OF THE COUNTRY INCREASES AS WE ADVANCE. — THE ABUNDANCE OF ITS GRAIN, AND THE NUMBER OF REAPERS. — A SIGHT OF SANTA CRUZ, FROM THE TOP OF A HILL. — A PARTY OF WOMEN THROW STONES AT US AS WE PASS THEM. — THEIR REMARKABLE FORCE OF MUSCLE, AS WELL AS GIFT OF TONGUE. — TUMULT AMONG OUR OWNERS, OCCASIONED BY THEIR MISSING BOY JACK. — THE DEBATE BETWEEN THE TWO OPPOSITE CLAIMERS OF HIM, AND THE MANNER OF THEIR SETTLEMENT. — THEIR WAY OF EATING THEIR PUDDING. — MY CONVERSATION WITH ONE OF THE REAPERS. — HIS INQUISITIVENESS ABOUT THE ENGLISH MANUFACTURES. — HOW THE ARABS TAKE LEAVE OF THEIR ENTERTAINERS. — THE CONTRAST HERE OF FAT AND LEAN, BETWEEN WIVES AND HUSBANDS. — DISMAYING RE-APPEARANCE OF THE SPECULATOR. — OUR UNSPEAKABLE DISTRESS AT SEEING HIM AGAIN, AND HEARING HIS PLAUSIBLE TALK. — HE FAILS IN HIS PURPOSE, AND GOES OFF IN A RAGE. — OUR UNSUCCESSFUL ATTEMPTS TO ESCAPE TO SANTA CRUZ. — THE GREEDY SPECULATOR COMES AGAIN. — BUYS ONE OF THE MATES. — IS AGAIN DEFEATED. — ARRIVAL AT SANTA CRUZ. — THE MANNER OF CONDUCTING US INTO THE TOWN.

On the morning of the 9th, we were tardy about moving, and did not start till sun-rise. At the moment of our departure, I sent one of the boys to see whether the woman who had been so cruelly beaten by Ahomed's brother was living or dead; and he returned, saying they could perceive life in her yet; but he was told by the one that had cooked for us the day before, that she was almost gone, and would die very soon; and that she was swelled to a great size. I

think it beyond doubt that she died that very morning. Upon leaving this place, our course was about east-south-east, and we ascended a high hill, on which were the flocks that we supposed to belong to this tribe. While we were upon this hill, there opened to our view a thickly settled country, still higher than the ground we were upon. We continued to rise as we went on, ascending hill after hill, till nine or ten o'clock, when we stopped among some reapers, and ate a part of the fresh supply of meal which we had from Ahomed's brother, mixed as usual with water. Our poor little animals had hard work to carry us up these high hills. As we advanced, the country looked still better, and the grain fields seemed alive with reapers; forty or fifty of them being commonly seen in a single field. About noon, when we were upon one of the highest of these hills, Ahomed called out thrice, as loud as he could halloo, Santa Cruz! Santa Cruz! Santa Cruz! and then pointing to a space where the mountains of the Atlas had fallen away, I could plainly discern what appeared to me a white speck, which he said was Santa Cruz. Cape Geer was plainly in sight, as was also the ocean, lying, as near as we could guess from the sun's bearing, from north-west to about north-east. Ahomed as well as the rest of the Arabs now seemed very lively. From this hill, I have no doubt we could see to the distance of more than fifty miles in every direction, and some hundreds of large dwelling places.

We had now fresh hopes of being soon without the territorial limits of these monsters. Several days before, Laura, without letting them know it was done by my desire, had been endeavouring to find out by them, where the line had been drawn between them and the Emperor; but they, doubtless perceiving his object, would give him no information on this particular. Judging from our situation for making observations on that subject, it would appear that this part of the country was not deficient in trees, which were seen in considerable numbers on the sides of the hills. The tops of the Atlas mountains were at this time covered with snow, which I took to be white clouds, that hid their lofty peaks. Upon descending this high hill, we lost sight of this grand prospect, and soon got into the grain country.

We came at length to a few tents where there were only women and children; the reapers of the other sex being, I suppose, at a distance, where they had pitched their tents to remain during the harvest time. When we had got opposite these women, they demanded where we were going; but the Arabs took no notice of them, and hurried along. As we, Christian slaves, were in the rear, they presently began to assail us with their scurrilous language, which being answered in Arabic by the English boys, and perhaps a little provokingly, they took up stones and hurled them at us with all their might. The stones whistled about our heads, and surpassed in swiftness any thing of the kind I had ever seen;

but luckily no one was hurt. These women were larger than those we had seen before, heavy and masculine, and insolent to the utmost degree.

About four o'clock we arrived at a large party of reapers, who were near our footpath; and they spoke to us as we passed, but we did not halt. In half an hour afterwards, our boy Jack was missing, and being all examined, no one appeared to know any thing of him. This produced such confusion among our Arab masters, such running to and fro, such searching, such enquiring of all the people near, as might have excited a smile, had we been capable of smiling. They looked like madmen, and they cursed us all. It was at length settled that we should all stop where we were, while a part of the Arabs should go back to look for the boy; but these, on enquiring of the reapers, could get no intelligence of him, and some of them continued travelling back, while the others returned. They swore bitterly that they would cut our throats if they did not find him; but having been long accustomed to such language, we were not much terrified by it.

We remained there till dark, when we heard a great number of horsemen approaching on a gallop, and perceived that Jack was riding behind one of them; upon which Ahomed and his crew came running like horses, and all in a foam. I never had seen the old fellow look so bad, nor ever heard him swear so hard. Our course was now changed to about

south, and we thought it certain that these horsemen had made a capture of the whole, and were marching us back. It was too dark to distinguish by sight the fellow who had tried to buy some of us the evening before, but we imagined that we heard his voice. Going as fast as they could drive us, till about nine o'clock, we were suddenly stopped, and turned into a yard surrounded by high stone walls; where a fire was immediately made, and we discovered the cause of all the bustle. Jack, it appeared, was behind the rest at the time those reapers spoke to us, and as soon as we had passed them, he sat down under a large rock. On their seeing him, and going to him, he offered himself to them as a voluntary slave, alleging as a reason for it, that he was too tired to go farther; upon which they secreted him, and when ready to go home, one of them took him up behind on horseback. Ahomed and his comrades, on discovering Jack's situation, challenged him as their property, while the man who had him claimed him on account of his having voluntarily given himself up as a slave. The fire being now made, after a violent war of words they agreed to settle it, on the condition of Ahomed's giving to the other four dollars; and as he had not the money by him, he consented to leave his gun as a pledge, which he was to redeem on his return. The old fellow's anger not having subsided even after this settlement was made, I told Jack to inform him that I would indemnify

him at Swearah; and whether he believed it or not, he became more quiet.

The supper, which consisted of thick pudding, was presently brought. Each person was provided with a bowl of it, in the centre of which was a cavity large enough to contain a pound of butter, and into this the pudding was dipped with the fingers as it was eaten. When the Arabs had finished, we got what was left in several of the bowls, and there was enough of it to make us a tolerable supper. After supper, one of the reapers, (the same that laid claim to Jack,) entered into conversation with me, employing Jack as his interpreter; and at the beginning took care to inform me that all enclosed by the walls that surrounded us was his property; that the little rooms within were occupied by his friends and relations; and in short, he seemed to assume the air and speech of a petty prince or governor. He then told me, that had he been so disposed he could have kept Jack, but as Ahomed was a worthy man, and a true Mussulman, he would scorn to take such an advantage of him. As he proceeded, he was very inquisitive about every kind of English manufacture within his knowledge; and answering his questions as might best suit our own convenience, I told him that the art of making most of these was kept a secret by those employed in them, which made them bear a higher price; and that it required the practice of a number of years to make one man expert in any single branch of their manu-

factures. He was most desirous to know how gunpowder was made, of what ingredients it was composed, and whether I, or any of my men, knew how to make it. Perceiving his object at the beginning, which was to ascertain whether any of us were mechanics; in regard to his last subject of enquiry, I told him I had understood that the art of making gunpowder was the most difficult to learn of any of the English arts. "I believe that is true," he said; "for I have heard that the Moors are beginning to make gunpowder, and that they will not let even a brother Moor examine their works."

To get rid of these interrogatories as soon as possible, I told him that seamen were unacquainted with every branch of business except that of navigating ships; and he did not seem disposed to question me on the affairs relating to navigation. When I had an opportunity to question him in my turn, I asked him the distance to Santa Cruz, and if any Christian ships were there. To this he replied, that Santa Cruz was in sight, and not far off; that there were no ships there, nor had been for a long time; that all the ships went to Swearah. — "That is *Mogadore*," said I to him. — "Yes," he answered; "you call it so. Were you ever there?" — "Yes." — "Were you ever at Santa Cruz?" — "No." — "Who do you know in Swearah?" — "Consul Gwin, tasher Court, Jackson, Foxcroft, and many others, some French, and some Spaniards." Turning to Ahomed, who

was all attention to this conversation, he said to him, "He has been at Swearah, and has friends there." He then concluded with asking me if Consul Gevin had money enough to ransom so many of his brothers; and without hesitation I told him he could ransom ten times our number if they were brought to him. I endeavoured to make him understand that the consul did not pay this money out of his own purse, but that it was money belonging to our Sultan, who placed it at his disposal for that purpose; and, in case the consul should at any time be short of money, he had only to borrow of the rich merchants till our Sultan should send him more. This explanation seemed to be satisfactory, and our conversation here closed. I found him like all the other inhabitants of this coast that I conversed with, unwilling to give me any information about the situation and affairs of the country. I could immediately perceive a jealousy in every one of them upon that point.

It being now about ten or eleven o'clock, our entertainer rose up, and proposed to retire to sleep; and he brought us part of an old tent, saying, "With this you may cover yourselves." The gate of this little city being locked, we required no watching; and our Arabs went off, leaving us in possession of the fire. We all lay with our feet to it, covered ourselves with the tent, and had a comfortable night's lodging. We had travelled this day about twenty-five miles.

In the morning of the 11th, we were awakened by the Arabs at prayer; but there was no appearance of day-light till after we were prepared for a march; and then our porters opened the gate and let us out. We departed, as had been our constant custom, without formally taking leave of our entertainers. In no instance do I remember hearing a word spoken on such an occasion; but the visitors go away in silence, taking what the English call French leave. As it was not light when we came out of the gate, we groped but slowly along, and in the same path in which we had come; but we soon saw a footpath turning to the right, and we took it, steering, as we could ascertain by the stars, about a north-east course. When day-light appeared, we once more, from a small hill, got sight of the sea and of the Atlas. Santa Cruz did not appear to us much nearer now than when we saw it the day before, which convinced us that its distance was much greater than we at first thought it. Our situation being very elevated, we could look over a vast extent of country, which, any where else, or under any other circumstances, might have appeared pleasant to us; but not so now, being, as it were, on the brink of an awful precipice — on an hair-breadth line between liberty and slavery, — a slavery of such horrid shape, as would have been worse to us than death itself.

We descended from this hill, and for some time lost sight of the Atlas, continuing that day the course which we

knew would take us to the sea. Near ten o'clock we came to a tribe of about twenty tents, and, after the usual ceremony, we were received. The chief gave us some raw meal and sour milk mixed together, which was drinkable, but too thin to be eaten. We drank the whole of it, though a large quantity, and then asked for more, which was given to us. That also we finished, and again asked for more; upon which the woman, whom we supposed to be the wife, or one of the wives, of the chief, said to us, "More! you dogs, how you drink!" Without regarding that, or any thing she could say, we finished all that was brought, while the whole gang of meagre looking Arabs and their corpulent wives were looking on and sharply eyeing us. With respect to the leanness of the one sex and the fleshiness of the other, we observed that the farther we travelled eastward the larger or grosser the women became, till at last many of them were so fat, that they waddled rather than walked. And this we found was regarded as a mark of beauty. At the same time, corpulency is thought disgraceful in the men, and for this reason: they are always engaged, in some part of the country, in offensive or defensive wars, which seem their greatest pride; and in them, therefore, leanness is an indispensable requisite to enable them to undergo the fatigues of their frequent skirmishes and campaigns, and for nimbleness in their onsets and retreats. By what means they manage

to fatten the women and keep the men lean is a matter best known to themselves.

About noon, we entered a piece of woodland, on the side of a hill. The trees stood very close to each other, and their trunks were large but short; ten feet from the roots to the first limbs being about their average length. From the first limbs they bushed off suddenly, so that the whole height was not more than from twenty to thirty feet. This forest was perhaps a mile and a half wide, and there were footpaths through it in every direction; but the Arabs did not seem at a loss which path to take. When we had got through it, the country appeared more level, sandy, and without a single habitation in view. We were pushing on as fast as we could walk, (without our asses, but where we left them I cannot remember,) and had not got a mile from the woods, when, who should appear but the same fellow that had visited us while we were with Ahomed's brother; galloping up, on the same beautiful horse, till he had got before us, when he stopped, and began to talk. When we stopped, he told our masters, without ceremony or reserve, that they were doing wrong in taking us to Swearah. He intended, he said, to have been with us the preceding night, but missed us, and his object was to tell what he had heard, which was, that the English consul had given up the business of ransoming Christian slaves, as he had no money left; "and I have seen," said he, "several people from the interior country,

who told me that if you would take your slaves back thither, they would buy them all." Ahomed replied, that the man with whom he had staid last night, told him a different story; and as he had before the offer, and would not take us, the end of the journey being so near, he was determined to go on, unless he could bargain for the whole of us at once. The stranger repeated what he had said when he was with them before, — that he wanted for himself only three boys.

Nothing scarcely in the world could have been such a severe blow to us; and we stood motionless, silently looking at each other. The English boys, who understood and interpreted what he said to us, though we made no reply, begged of their masters, as if begging for their lives, that they would not heed this fellow. "The captain," they said to them, "knows better: he has friends in Swearah who will give any price for him; and he will not suffer any one of the rest to be left unransomed." This debate lasted for half an hour, when the fellow rode off in anger to the south, and we hoped never to see him again. I have no doubt but if he had been in the power of some of our men, he would soon have been out of the way of endangering us. We watched him back, till he had entered the wood; and after that were hurried on with uncommon speed, the cause of which we could not then conjecture, unless it was to avoid the fellow's pursuit of us again.

About two o'clock, almost melted with the heat and worn out with fatigue, travelling as we were over sandy ground, and our footing giving way at every step, we came to a river nearly a hundred and fifty feet wide, the water of which was salt. One of the tallest Arabs went in to ascertain its depth, and soon reached the other side; but the water during his passage nearly covered his shoulders. We all followed him, the shortest of us being assisted by the Arabs, and every one was soon over. It then appeared that the object of our forced march was to get to this river in time to cross it at low water; and we discovered that the tide was flowing, running southward at the rate of two knots. Being all fatigued, we lay down, and soon fell asleep. After sleeping about two hours, we were called up; and we supposed that the river had risen in that time three feet. We could not ascertain our distance from the sea, but, judging from our course, and the distance we had travelled since day-light, we thought it could not be very far off. Every thing about this river had the appearance of a desert; there was not the least sign of vegetation, and the sand was blown up into little hills from five to ten feet high.

We had been a little refreshed by sleep; and the thoughts of soon being within the Emperor's dominions, where we expected protection, so cheered up our spirits, that we got over these hills much sooner, no doubt, than we otherwise should have done. We saw no appearance of an habitation

till near night; and having travelled over heavy sand, and the weather being extremely hot, we suffered for want of water, and none could be found; but at length Ahomed told us, that we should soon come to a small tribe of his acquaintance, and there we should fare well. It was beginning to be dusk, when, on ascending a hill, we saw Santa Cruz, which did not appear to be twenty miles off, though in that we were mistaken. Viewing it from the hill, the country here looked much like that on the edge of the desert, mostly sand, with here and there some dry grass; yet there were many camels and sheep feeding about the hills; and it was now too dark for us to see much of the country backward.

About eight o'clock we reached the tribe which Ahomed had spoken of, consisting of about thirty tents; and from all appearances the Arabs were well received. After forming their ring for smoking, we soon found that they were conversing about us, but they were more cautious than usual against our understanding them. Now and then, however, a word was caught; and as far as we could learn, nothing in their discourse was unfavourable to our obtaining our liberty; which was the more flattering to our hopes, as some of this tribe had lately been to Swearah. We got but a poor supper here, consisting of a little raw meal and bad water; and when we lay down to sleep, we perceived that we should be watched in an unusual manner, the Arabs lying on the outside of us. We did not sleep well; for being not far from the sea, and

the wind blowing strong all night, we were extremely cold. We had one comfort, however, and that a very great one;—we were beginning to think ourselves nearly out of danger, which rendered our sufferings more tolerable. The length of this day's journey must, I think, have exceeded thirty miles.

On the morning of the 11th, we started half an hour before day-light, taking a south-east course, and travelling fast. At the dawn of day, we saw Santa Cruz far on our left; but from the course in which we travelled, our approach to it was very slow, its direction being towards the highest part of the Atlas, which now, for the first time, we plainly perceived to be covered with snow, one-fourth part, at least, of the distance from the top to the base. The English boys asked the Arabs why they travelled so far southward, seeing it made our way to Santa Cruz so much longer; and they replied, "We have a river to cross, and near the sea it is deep." When the sun arose, we could discover from the hills on our right some dwellings, but there were scarcely any around us, nor would the soil admit of much cultivation. About noon we came to the river, and then could plainly discern the embrasures in the walls of the city of Santa Cruz. We took to the river, and were soon over it, by the assistance of the Arabs, who swam like fishes. The distance across it I should judge to be from two to three hundred yards. Whether this was the best fording place, or whether the

Arabs took us up so far to prevent our being seen from the town, we were left to conjecture; but we were now at least eight miles from the latter, and hidden from it by some high sand-hills in our front.

Here we discovered, a little on our right, a few huts, and the Arabs proposed to go to them; while we, on the contrary, begged hard to go directly on to Santa Cruz, which we might reach in two or three hours; and their demur to proceeding directly forward gave us considerable uneasiness. At length, with apparent anger, they gave us peremptory orders to march to the huts; and as we were not sure of being then in the Emperor's territory, we thought it most prudent to obey. Before we reached them, several of the inhabitants came out to meet us, which was different from the common behaviour of the Arabs towards strangers approaching their dwellings; and after their customary question and answer, "Is it peace?" "It is peace," they invited us to their huts; upon which we advanced within thirty yards, and sat down. Having had nothing to eat during the whole day, we were extremely hungry, as well as thirsty; and they soon gave us some bad water, with a little sour milk; but on our begging for food, the unpleasant words *cooly mackan* were uttered by two or three of them. However, one of them went to the huts, and brought us two or three pounds of old, dry, mouldy bread; and bad as it was we fell to and ate the whole, though one of our men broke a sound tooth

in chewing it. With a dozen, or perhaps twenty of these villagers, our masters were very much engaged in a conversation, of which we were the subject; but we could not collect from it any thing to our advantage.

What I more particularly hoped to gather from their conversation was, whether or not we were in the Emperor's dominions; but nothing was mentioned which led to information upon this point. I therefore enjoined one of the boys to endeavour, on the first opportunity, to ascertain that point from these strangers; and if he should find that we were in the Emperor's territory, to try to induce one of them, by the promise of a reward, to carry a letter from me to the governor of Santa Cruz: at the same time I charged him not to mention any thing about such an errand, till he was sure that we were over the line, and within the reach of the governor's authority. He tried several of them; but every attempt proved abortive, they always shaking their heads, and making no reply, when he spoke to them about it. This expedient failing, my mate and I, without the knowledge of any other person, agreed that one or both of us, improving the first opportunity of finding the Arabs engaged, should get behind one of the sand-hills, and thence make our escape to Santa Cruz. Such an opportunity we soon found, and got behind one of the hills; but we were not missing more than a minute before they were upon us. However, their triumph at finding us was not very great;

for we had agreed, that if they should pursue, and find us behind the hill, we would allege the call of nature; and accordingly, they found us in a position which prevented their suspecting our design of running away.

After this I soon found an occasion of talking with Ahomed, and asked him when we were to go on; at the same time reminding him that we had been here two hours, and were pretty well refreshed. He looked me full and piercingly in the face, as if he would read my heart, and asked me what was my haste. I pretended I was not in much haste; and told him it was much more comfortable travelling now than in the morning, as the sun was fast declining, the wind blowing fresh, and we felt ourselves very much rested. His eyes convinced me that he had found out Laura's enquiries of these villagers respecting whose territory we were in; and he said to me, "Not long ago you were hungry, and since that you have had nothing considerable to eat; yet now, hungry as you are, you are desirous to march off, though there are two pots of victuals boiling for you." He then shook his head, and leaving me joined the company.

The moment Ahomed left me, the speculating fellow, on the same grey horse as before, came galloping down the hill on the opposite side of the river. I am sure that the devil, in the most hideous of all the hideous shapes in which he was ever described by man, could not have been so terrifying to us as the appearance of this fellow. We all huddled

round him, and distinctly heard him introduce the odious subject, and thus proceed: — "Well, I see you are determined to carry these slaves to Swearah. I heard from there yesterday, and intended to have seen you last night; but you took the lower road, and so I missed you. This morning I heard of you, and intended to have seen you before you crossed this water. However, it is not too late yet. You may now rest assured that the consul will not ransom these Christians. Only a few days ago an old man, a friend of mine, came directly from Swearah, and told me he saw several Christian slaves in that town, whom the consul refused to ransom; and that the Arab who carried them to that market could not get any price for them at all. But if you will re-cross the river in time, you may sell every one of your slaves at a place south of this, and which is within three days march; for, as I told you before, the plague has taken off so many of our men, that there are not sufficient left to cut and harvest the abundant crops which our God, in his goodness, has bestowed upon us; and these men, I know, can soon learn to work."

Our Arabian masters said little in reply to this harangue; but with us there was a general vociferation against it. At no time before had we dared to interfere in their conversation; but now we were driven to extremity, and pleaded as for our lives. The English boys took the lead: speaking to them in Arabic, they refuted all that the fellow had ad-

vanced; asserting that I was well known in Swearah, and had friends enough there to redeem us all; but to get rid of our clamours, our owners and the chapman went off to some distance, and continued the conversation. From the information which we had obtained, it was nearly certain that we were within the jurisdiction of the governor of Santa Cruz; and that for obtaining his protection, it was only necessary for us to make known to him our situation, but in the day-time we were watched too narrowly for any of us to escape and bear to him such intelligence. In this state of horrid suspense we were left for half an hour, when Ahomed came back, and informed us that none of our masters had consented to sell to the fellow, except the owner of Hussey, my mate, and that his master had agreed to sell him, and return home himself. I tried to find out the price he was sold for, but could not. My poor companion Hussey shed tears in abundance, and the rest of us appeared to be in great distress. As to Ahomed, all he said on the occasion was, "I cannot help it." After a short silence, my mate, assuming a manly resolution, said, "Let it be so; I must go; but our separation will be short; I shall be in Santa Cruz in the morning." The rest of our conversation on that occasion I will omit. To part with him in this manner was more than we could easily bear. Boy Jack was not to be trusted; yet as he understood Arabic much better than either of the other boys, I thought it best to speak through him; and accord-

ingly I directed him to go to Hussey's master, and tell him, if he would not part with that man, I would pledge my honour that the consul should give more than the price he had sold him for; and that in addition to this I would make him a present on our arrival at Swearah. In this case, though in few others, Jack did his duty faithfully, and the bargain was broken off; not, however, till Ahomed, the mate's master, and myself, with Jack for our interpreter, had had a long conversation on the subject. At sun-set our chapman re-crossed the river, and rode away over the hill, in savage and unspeakable rage.

It being sun-set, we were now very anxious to move on towards Santa Cruz, for we still entertained a fear of that terrible fellow in addition to all our other fears; but they would not move. We had no doubt, however, but that one or other of us would find an opportunity of running off to that place in the course of the night. In our troubles we had forgot that we were fasting; and our supper was now ready, which consisted of about equal quantities of meal and Indian corn boiled together. It was excellent, but we had only about half as much as would have satisfied the cravings of our hunger. At dark, the pipe took its usual turn; and about nine o'clock, part of an old tent was brought to cover us with, which proved very acceptable; for the wind was fresh, and its draught up this valley made it very cold. My mate and I, before we lay down, renewed our arrangement

for escaping in the night; and with this view, we first placed the rest, and then, taking an outside birth, entirely covered ourselves with the tent. This day we had travelled fifteen miles. The Arabs, as if they knew our plan, lay themselves down on the outside of us two, and all around us, with their guns across their arms. We lay still till about midnight, when we carefully rolled the tent from our heads; upon which the Arab that was in front of us spoke, but we made no answer. After lying an hour longer, we made a second attempt; but the fellow was still awake; and finding no chance for the intended escape, we fell asleep, and did not awake till broad day-light.

On the morning of the 12th, on throwing off our cover, we saw the Arabs at their prayers, at a little distance from us; and supposed that they moved away to let us sleep, not out of any tenderness of feeling for us, but to answer some purpose of self-interest. Be that as it may, we were very anxious to depart, and they seemed opposed to it. We were soon joined by the villagers, who, with our masters, sat down, and entered into general conversation. Presently after, we saw coming down the hill on the other side of the river, nineteen camels and five men. They crossed and came to us; when the Arabs questioned them respecting their route, and finding they were bound eastward, engaged them, for a trifling consideration, to keep us company; so that we might have the privilege of riding over the moun-

tains of the Atlas. This being settled, we took a little food, of the same kind we had the preceding night, and which probably had been cooked then for our breakfast; but our eating could hardly be called *breaking our fast*, for we were so rejoiced at the prospect of moving forward, that, hungry as we were, we ate but little.

The sun was fully up, and even appeared above the prodigiously high mountains, before we were fairly on our journey. For several miles, and till within two or three of Santa Cruz, we pursued the downward course of the river, and then turned to the right, in a direction towards that city, which had a formidable appearance. It is situated on the top of a very high hill, formed by nature for defence; and on the side that met our view, there were embrasures for guns. It was natural for us to conclude, that this was the Emperor's frontier town. Next to the water, was a small town, and all along below it, were boats hauled up, which appeared to be fishing boats. When we had got within two or three hundred yards of the lower town, we saw a man skipping down over the rocks, and advancing towards us with great speed, having a gun in his hand. As soon as he was within call, he ordered us to stop; which we did at a little distance from the nearest houses; and he demanded who we were. On receiving from the Arabs an answer to this question, he demanded the name of our chief. To which Ahomed answered, that he was chief, and

then gave him his name. My name was called for next, upon which he said to me, "You are to appear before the governor immediately." My heart swelled with joy at these words. I called to Laura, and bade him follow me. I forgot my inability to jump and to run; and how, in my feeble and emaciated condition, I made the ascent so quick, is beyond my power to tell. When we reached the gate of the battery, which was in a very short time, Laura observed to me, "Captain, the water *runs* off your face," — a circumstance I had not perceived. We entered, I first following the soldier, Laura second, and Ahomed last.

CHAP. XII.

MY EXAMINATION AT SANTA CRUZ. — OUR HOSPITABLE TREATMENT THERE. — THE HUGE MESS OF FOOD SET BEFORE US. — THE PERSONAL APPEARANCE OF THE MOORISH GOVERNOR. — HIS KIND ATTENTIONS TO ME. — HIS REMARKS UPON THE RASCALITY OF THE ARABS. — HIS ORDERS TO AHOMED. — THE CRINGING SYCOPHANCY OF THE LATTER. — THE CIRCUMSTANCES OF OUR DEPARTURE. — DESCRIPTION OF THE BATTERY. — A VIEW OF THE STUPENDOUS ATLAS. — THE WONDERFUL MANAGEMENT OF THE CAMELS IN CLIMBING IT. — THE DIFFICULTY AND PERIL OF THE RIDER, IN KEEPING HIS HOLD. — THE ADVENTURES AT OUR LODGING PLACE. — SUBLIME PROSPECT OF THE ATLAS AS THE SUN WAS RISING. — THE AMUSING SPECTACLE OF OUR ARABS BUTTERING THEIR BEARDS. — DESCRIPTION OF THE COUNTRY. — AHOMED SWEARS BY HIS BEARD TO CARRY US NO FARTHER, AND IMPRISONS US IN A YARD. — THE RESEMBLANCE OF OUR CONDITION TO THAT OF THE NEWLY IMPORTED NEGRO SLAVES, YARDED UP FOR SALE. — A VISIT IN OUR YARD FROM A MOOR OF GREAT RESPECTABILITY. — DISCOVERY OF OUR MASTERS' SCHEME TO CARRY US BACK. — ANOTHER VISIT FROM THE RESPECTABLE MOOR. — THE AWE WITH WHICH THE OTHER MOORS AND THE ARABS ARE STRUCK BY HIS PRESENCE. — HIS ENQUIRIES OF AND ABOUT US. — ANOTHER SUCCESSFUL ATTEMPT OF PAT TO GET HIS FILL BY AMUSING THE WOMEN. — THE JEALOUSY AND FURY IT OCCASIONED AMONG THE MEN. — OUR NARROW ESCAPE.

In this room of refuge, where we had at length so happily arrived, were sitting on a bench three good-looking men, of a much lighter colour and stouter frame than the Arabs; and one of them was holding a long spy-glass in his hand. They ordered us to sit down, and we seated ourselves in the middle of the room, which was from twelve to sixteen feet

square, while Ahomed, not chief now, squeezed himself up in one corner. As I looked around the room, I saw a door at our back that was shut. We sat silent for near a quarter of an hour, those men all the time fixing their eyes upon us. At last Laura, breaking silence, asked me if I thought either of these men was the governor, I told him I thought he was not present. One of them then asked me in English, if I was an Englishman; and upon my replying that I was, he said, "You and the boy both look like Spaniards." I answered him, including Laura with myself, "We are English." Speaking very slowly and distinctly, he asked me what part of England our ship belonged to, where we were bound, and what going for, how large a ship she was, how many poles (masts) she had, what goods were on board, and how much money we had with us. In answer to these queries, I told him, that the ship belonged to Liverpool, was bound to the Cape de Verd Islands for a load of salt, that she was a good sized ship, but not very large; that she had three poles, had no goods, and but little money, barely enough to buy a load of salt. He asked me if there was no salt in Liverpool. I told him we had large quantities of it there, but that the salt which we were going for was of a different kind, made in a hot climate by the heat of the sun; and that we were to carry it to a foreign country, far away to the westward, where it was worth more money than the Liverpool salt was. "Well," said he, "the next time you come

along this coast, keep farther off; ships of three poles should not come so near; formerly, when we had trade at Santa Cruz the large ships always lay off a great way from shore." At that moment we heard a noise without, when the Moor that had been questioning me instantly said, "The governor is coming." As he entered the room, I arose and addressed him in English, just as I should have done if he had understood that language, the Moor interpreting to him what I said. He returned my salutation, and invited me to sit down, which I did.

He was a stout, portly, good-looking man, about six feet high, and nearly fifty years old; of a light copper colour, with a short bushy beard; and wore a clean whole haick, and neat morocco slippers. His pleasing, manly look, prepossessed me in his favour; and all his questions to me were pertinent and distinct. The Moor told him, in Arabic, the substance of the interrogatories which he had put to me, and then the governor proceeded to ask me several questions about my shipwreck, the cause of it, the time it happened, and whether the Arabs then present had any of the gold that I had lost. After I had, through Laura, answered all these questions to his satisfaction, he asked how this Arab (Ahomed) had treated me. And without waiting for a reply, he continued — "These Arabs are all a set of thieves and murderers, and from time immemorial they have been at war with the Moors, as well as with all others within their

reach; and if they have not treated you well, I will keep you here a few days, when I shall be going myself to Swearah, and will take you along with me, and deliver you up to the consul." I could plainly perceive Ahomed to tremble.

To answer the governor's question and his kind proposal, required a moment's reflection; and I previously asked him if it was in the power of these people to carry us back. He promptly replied, "No, they dare not attempt it; this is our frontier town, and none can pass through it without my consent." I then answered the question he had put regarding our treatment by Ahomed, telling him that Ahomed and his companions had bought us of a hunting party, having paid a considerable sum for us; and had not treated us so well perhaps as they ought, but I had no doubt they would do better in this respect for the future; and being so near Swearah, I preferred proceeding with them. He then asked if I was hungry. "I am both hungry and very thirsty," was my reply. He then turned to the soldier that stood behind him, and ordered some drink for me, telling him not to be long in getting it; and in a few minutes the soldier returned with some sweet milk mixed with water, of which I drank freely. I was about to hand the kettle to Ahomed; but the governor forbade it, saying, "That fellow don't drink from my kettle." After Laura had drunk, I set down the kettle, which was of copper and scoured to a high

polish; and then came the victuals, — a dish of *coscoosoo*, which is a favourite with the Moors; and on it lay a whole quarter of a fat goat, the sight of which astonished me. The quantity of food in this dish was greater than our whole company of eleven had eaten for three days together. I looked at it for some time, when the governor and Laura, both speaking to me at the same moment, said, "Captain, why don't you eat?" The truth is, I was afraid to eat; for so keen was my appetite, that had I fully gratified it on the present occasion, considering how empty my stomach was, I believe that it would have greatly endangered my life. When we began to eat, the eyes of all were fixed upon us. I ate in a manner as sparing as I could possibly bring myself to, and finding Laura inclined to be ravenous, I repeatedly told him not to eat like a hog. One of the Moors, who understood that expression, interpreted it to the governor, who laughed heartily; but this in no way disturbed Laura, who still swallowed down the victuals with all speed. In the dish lay a knife, with which I cut off some of the meat, ate it, and drank a little milk and water, and so left it, feeling nearly as hungry as when I began. At first the governor urged me to eat more; but when I mentioned to him the state of my stomach, he said, "You have been prudent."

He then ordered Ahomed and Laura to sit still, and me to follow him. I did so, and he walked into the city. I

followed him through two streets, when stopping at the door of a large house, he ordered me to sit down there, and left me. While I was sitting before his door, very few people passed me, and none stopped to gaze at me; but after passing by, turned their heads, as if to take a second look. The children came and looked round a corner at me; but my being at the governor's door, sufficiently protected me, as I supposed, against their insults. The people here were all of a dark colour, and some of them black. I speak of the men; for as to the women, their faces were all covered, except a little hole in their veils, the size of an eye, through which they looked. The Moorish women are not allowed to go into the streets unless veiled in this manner.

The governor was absent about half an hour, when he came to the door, with nearly a dozen thin loaves of bread, which he reached to me, and I think they were the whitest I ever saw. I took them, placed them about me, and returned him thanks for this noble present; and then he walked back to the battery, which probably was his audience chamber. There he addressed himself to Ahomed to this effect:—"You I command to take these Christians to Swearah, and deliver them over to their consul, without any unnecessary delay; in three days after this you are to arrive there; use them in the best manner you possibly can; and now depart." The governor was standing when he uttered this mandate, and Ahomed was sitting where I left him; nor

had he, according to Laura's account, stirred an inch since that time; but upon hearing the orders of the governor, he fell upon his knees, or rather advanced on them, to the governor, and kissed the hem of his garment.

We now left the battery. At the gate was a soldier in waiting, who took us round the corner of this room, and went with us down a footpath leading to the lower town. This path was an excellent one; and had we, previously to our ascending the battery, travelled only a few rods eastward, we might by it have got up with much less fatigue. The soldier that then led us probably did not think of that, though doubtless he would had he been as emaciated and tired as we were. When I joined the men who had been my companions in distress, I found them feasting sumptuously; having had fine, white, fresh loaves of bread, with dry dates and water, set before them, and no doubt by the governor's order. Instantly upon my appearance every one was desirous of knowing from me what reception I had met with; but so overcome was I at our good fortune, that I could only tell them we were safe. We were now all life and spirits; thanking God for our deliverance thus far. The Arabs with the camels had been detained by the governor's order, as a party connected with us, and they were in great haste to proceed. We were very quickly provided with such kind of saddles or riding seats as could be procured, which were mean at best; and some of us had none; but luckily

for myself, I got some stuff quilted on behind the hump, high enough to form a tolerable seat. The camels were ordered down, and we mounted; our feelings at that time being such as my readers can better judge of than I can describe.

The camels rose up at the word of command; we were each provided with a stick to guide them with; and about two o'clock we all moved along the beach, where we had a fine view of Santa Cruz. It is situated on a handsome peak, at the declivity of the Atlas; steep on every side, and particularly on the south-west and north; surrounded with high walls of stone, with cannon planted on all sides: in short, it appears, both by nature and art, impregnable to every force that the wild Arabs may ever bring against it. The estimate which I then made of its height I have now forgot; but it was several hundred feet above the level of the sea. The lower town I did not pass through, having left it on the south-west, when I went up to the battery with the soldier, and on the north-east when we came down. But from what I could discover, it was mostly inhabited by fishermen and their families; and these fishermen seemed at the time to be all ashore, their scines hanging up to dry, and their boats, which were large, hauled well up on the beach.

After travelling some distance along the shore, we took a footpath leading to the right, and apparently in a direction to cross those huge mountains. At the beginning of our

ascent, we had a view of the Atlas on our right; and now our minds had become tranquil; and we could look about us, and talk of what we pleased, without being interrupted by the Arabs. What a change had a few hours made in our condition and feelings! These mountains were awfully grand, capped with snow, which the Arabs said had lain upon them ever since the world was made. The higher we ascended, the more difficult and dangerous appeared the passage; and the camels were all made to walk in a single file, the path being too narrow for two to go a-breast. Whenever we came where the rocks lay a little distance apart, it was truly astonishing to observe the sagacity of these animals in climbing them. My camel, and so of the rest, when standing on a rock with all the feet together, would look out for the next stepping-place, and if the distance was considerable, would reach forward with one fore foot, as if measuring; then take it back again; and when he had ascertained the best way, would pursue it with great care. Sometimes, when standing as I have just described, if the distance would admit of such an adventure, he raised his whole body on the hind feet, and reached the fore ones to the place intended; then getting fast hold with them, by great exertion he brought the hind feet to the fore ones, and stood again with all four together. In these cases, it is extremely difficult for the rider to hold his seat, which he must do at his peril. There is no ascending this mountain

without passing close along the brink of precipices, when if the rider should lose his hold, and fall off, he must inevitably be dashed to pieces, as appeared evident to me in a number of instances. While we were passing these dangerous places, the Arabs were ready to assist us, and were continually cautioning us against falling off; not from any tenderness for us, as we conceived, but because now being near the market, we had become valuable to them, and it was too late for them to return back with us.

At the dusk of the evening, we reached the top of this part of the Atlas, and there found the ground flat. The snow upon the summits of the mountains in our view appeared to us of not more than five or six miles' distance, though we knew that it was much greater. Just as the darkness was coming on, we saw a walled dwelling-place a little on our left, and our masters proposed to go and remain there during the night, while, on the other hand, the owners of the camels insisted upon proceeding farther. As to ourselves, we were very desirous that the latter should remain with us, and that we should all go off together in the morning; but as they would not consent to stay we dismounted, and leaving them to proceed, we walked toward the house, where we did not arrive till it was quite dark. The bread that was given me by the governor, together with a little which our men had with them, served for our supper, and we had with it a bowl of good water, which one of the

Arabs procured within the wall. Soon finding that the Arabs were intending to sleep without the walls, we insisted upon going in, where we might have a cover. To this they objected, that the people being asleep we could not get in; and that they were asleep seemed likely, as we had not seen a single person there. Upon my reminding Ahomed of what the governor of Santa Cruz had told him, he replied, "I can do no better by you." I desired one of the boys to knock at the gate, which very much offended the Arabs; but he went, and continued to knock till some one within called to know what he wanted. Ahomed answered, "I have with me some Christians, who are very troublesome, and demand of me a lodging inside your wall under some cover." The man within at first refused to let us enter, but Ahomed begged him to do it, and offered to give him something on his return. While he was thus pleading our cause, one of the Arabs was heard to say, in great anger, "I wish we were on the other side of Santa Cruz." At length the conditions of our admittance were settled. The fellow agreed to admit us in a few minutes, wanting a little time, as appeared, for procuring a light. In a few minutes the door was opened, and we were conducted to a room where a small lamp was burning, much like the one provided for us at Ahomed's house, only considerably larger, and if possible still more filthy. We had scarcely laid ourselves upon the gravelly floor when we were attacked by fleas of the largest

size; and having no small number of them about us at the time we entered, it was so much the worse to be annoyed by this formidable reinforcement. However, after being severely bitten, we fell asleep, and did not awake till disturbed by the morning prayers of the Arabs.

On the 13th, at day-light, when leaving our doleful bedroom, we saw no person belonging to the house; but some one had previously been there, and unlocked the gate or door. We took a footpath leading nearly in a direct line across the mountain, about east-south-east. On the rising of the sun, being a clear and bright morning, the highest mountains of the Atlas exhibited the grandest spectacle imaginable. The contrast between the dazzling whiteness of the snow and the blackness of the rocks beneath it was truly striking. So clear was the day, that even the smaller crevices in the mountains were visible, and they seemed to be within a mile of us. Sublime and beautiful was the reflection of the rays of the sun from them.

We saw but few habitations till we began to make our descent, which was gradual. About eight o'clock we came to a good-looking place, consisting of a small cluster of buildings, and of one without the walls more grand than the rest. Here we began to require from our masters something to eat; and instead of begging for it as hitherto had been our custom, we now demanded it in what no doubt appeared to them an imperious tone; for they were very surly about it.

In coming to this cluster of buildings we met a dozen men or more, who from their appearance were going to cut grain. The clamour occasioned by hunger soon became general, every one of us calling out *cooly, cooly;* upon which one of these Moors went into one of their little cabins, and brought us out a bowl containing boiled meal, and with it a large lump of butter. The latter was snatched away by one of the Arabs, and divided between two or three of them, a stout fellow taking the greater part to himself; when, lo! instead of eating it, they oiled themselves with it, beginning at the head and proceeding downwards; and what the stout fellow took, (he being in a state of perspiration and exposed to a hot sun,) ran down from his beard, and gave to his tawny skin a fine gloss which lasted all the day. The sight was amusing enough, and we now took such liberties with them as we dared not do before our interview with the governor of Santa Cruz; which only served to vex and make them the more crabbed.

With this scanty repast we travelled on, making a quick descent. We found the side hills tolerably occupied, the grain good, and the soil much more stony than the Arab land we had left, but in other respects, much the same, and what, in America, we should call a good gravelly soil. The trees were more numerous, and the gardens much better cultivated, but we could derive no benefit from any of them. Their olive trees looked flourishing; the forest trees were

much like those we saw growing at the distance of a hundred or a hundred and fifty miles west of Santa Cruz, and we saw a few vines well loaded with fruit, but they were *sour* grapes to us, being beyond our reach.

When it was near noon, we met with six or eight men together, travelling westward; but whether Arabs or Moors, we did not know. In some respects these two kinds of people appear alike; their colour not differing much, and some of the wild Arabs shaving their heads like the Moors. Our masters had some talk with the travellers, which none of us regarded, as our minds were at rest in respect to our reaching Swearah. When they separated, we walked on, and presently Ahomed appeared to be agitated by something, and muttered to himself as he walked along; but none of us regarded it. At length, while he, Laura, and myself, were close together, he broke out into a passion, and expressed himself thus: "I swear by my beard," taking hold of it with his hand, "I will carry you no farther than that house," pointing to one that was near us. We were then crossing a little rivulet about ancle deep, which meandered through rocky ground in a northern direction. It was the first fresh water we had seen running since we came into this country; and had it not been for this apparent reverse in our fortunes at the time, I should have examined it more attentively. But to return: Ahomed proceeded, "I have heard, by a man whom I can believe, that the

consul will not ransom any more Christians; and I am sorry I ever brought you here; for by the expense of purchasing you of the mountaineers, and the provision I have made for you, all my substance has been destroyed. You told me the consul would redeem you, and I now find I am cheated; and you shall go no farther."

Laura, with all haste, interpreted to me this complaint and threat of Ahomed, adding, "He has taken the oath that is most sacred among the Mahomedans," meaning the swearing by his beard. By this time we had arrived at the gate of a large dwelling, and were marched into the yard, which contained perhaps half an acre, and in the rear of which was a small cabin about twelve feet by twenty. Having reached this prison, Ahomed said to me, "There you are to remain until the money for your ransom is paid down." I attempted to reason with him, but both he and all the rest were deaf to what I said. We entered our new habitation, and all sat down in surprise. Before this we had thought ourselves safe; and from the assurances of the governor of Santa Cruz, we had a good right to think so; but what was now to be done none of us could conjecture. We began to suspect that the men who last met us were the owners of this property, and that an agreement was made with them by our Arabs to receive us here; but for what purpose we had yet to learn. As soon as we were shown our apartments, and forbidden to go without the gate, the Arabs all lay down in

different parts of the yard and fell asleep. We had now to make our arrangement for the English boys to watch every opportunity of learning what was intended to be done with us, and when this was concluded, being very feeble and fatigued, we lay down on some straw and in sleep forgot our troubles.

When I awoke, about half an hour afterwards, I found the rest asleep, and the Arabs lying on their guns. Presently, a woman came to the well, which was in the middle of the yard, to draw water; and there being no bucket at the well, she brought a small copper kettle for the purpose of drawing it. As soon as she had drawn some up, I begged for a drink, doing it by signs so as not to wake the Arabs; on which she set down the kettle, went about ten paces off, and stopped: I then took up the kettle, drank heartily, and setting it down again in its place, walked back to the cabin; after which the woman took the corner of her dirty haick, wiped with it the place where my mouth had touched, threw the water out, and drawing another kettleful, walked back into the house.

I sat some time before any one stirred. At last one of the Arabs awoke, and made towards us; and after looking in and seeing us all safe, he returned and awaked his companions. About the same time our company awoke, hungry, but very much refreshed with sleep; we endeavoured to show as little anxiety as possible about our situation; while the Arabs appeared petulant and snappish in their speech to one

another. Our men being thirsty, went out in a body to the well, and there being no bucket, one of the Arabs went to the house and brought the same copper kettle which the woman had drawn water with; and after serving themselves, they drew some for us. The well, of which the water was very good; was about sixteen feet deep, stoned up, as their wells usually are, with large round or oval stones, well laid; and near the top or surface of the ground was a handsome flat stone laid in lime mortar. Every part of their habitations showed that they made use of much lime; but we did not see a lime-kiln during the whole time that we were in the country, though the stone is mostly lime-stone.

After we had drunk pretty freely, hunger became craving; and I sent Laura to ask Ahomed if we were to have any thing to eat. I heard him reply, *bezef*, plenty; and very soon, one of the Arabs went into the house, and brought some warm bread made of barley meal, all of which we ate, and then asked for more. The reply to us was, "You shall have more as soon as it can be cooked; however, we got no more till night, but then we fared tolerably well. The sun was now, as we supposed, obscured by the lofty Atlas; and as the shade of it was hidden from us by our walls, I took an opportunity of retiring behind our cabin, and finding some rough timber reared against the wall, by the help of large knots left upon it I managed to climb up so as to look over it. There I had a fine view of the mountains, and of the

thickly settled country on the west of us, well covered with grain, and the reapers among it; though, as it was near sun-set, many of them were returning from the fields. Nearly opposite to our place of residence, and not more than two hundred yards from it, was a large building newly white-washed; and being unconnected with any other building, I thought it probably a place of public worship. After gratifying my curiosity awhile, I returned unnoticed to our cabin, and related to my mate what I had seen.

Very soon after, there came into the yard a number of Moors, led no doubt by curiosity to look at us. We were sitting together before our cabin door; and they, one after another, made their observations upon us, consisting of such stuff as had been familiar to our ears a long time, and was therefore little regarded. It brought fresh to my mind the situation in which I had seen the poor Africans in the West Indies and in some of our southern states, yarded up for sale; and the like observations were made upon them as now were made upon us; as, "That is a stout fellow;" "This is a sulky looking creature, not worth much; he will soon die," and so on. The object of this visit, however, was not to buy us; we were too far eastward for that; it was merely to see, and to make their remarks upon, such a degraded race of human beings as they considered us to be. After they had concluded their flouting observations, they turned to the Arabs and asked them a number of questions concerning us;

what they gave for us, how they intended to dispose of us, what profits they expected to make, &c. The answers of our masters were short and peevish.

Near the dusk of the evening there appeared at the gate a lusty Moor, dressed in a white cleam haick and morocco slippers; and as he approached, the Arabs all rose up. He called out, "Christians! Christians!" upon which I arose, and stood still. He demanded of the Arabs who we were, whence, and what they were going to do with us; to which enquiries we were all attention. The Arabs replied, "They are Christians whom God in his goodness cast upon our coast; we bought them on the border of the great desert of a hunting party who had taken them from their wreck; we had intended to carry them to Swearah, but to-day we have heard that the consul has no money to purchase Christians with." He asked whether we were English or Spaniards; and they told him we were English. He then turned round to us, and asked which was Rias; and as soon as I was pointed out to him, he addressed himself to me, asking if my consul had money. I told him he had enough to buy ten times our number, and even more. "How do you know that?" — I answered, "The nature of our government is such, that the consul is obliged to ransom all its subjects." He then, turning to the Arabs, asked them if they understood me; and they acknowledged they did,

but said they did not believe me. As he was turning away to depart, he said, "All is not right."

I told Laura to ask the people about us who this man was, judging him to be some kind of magistrate, or perhaps a priest; but Laura could get no satisfaction on this point. It seemed that the Moors were not unlike the Arabs as to keeping secret every thing that we enquired after. When it became dark the Moors left us, and the Arabs, according to their custom, began to move round the pipe, and commenced their chat. As it was important for us to know the subject of it, we set Laura and Bob to watch every opportunity of finding out the plan they had in contemplation respecting their future dealing with us. Accordingly these boys placed themselves in a situation to hear; but the Arabs, observing them to be near, were on their guard till they supposed them to be asleep; for it was so common for them to be in all appearance asleep on such occasions, that they were not suspected of feigning it. As for Jack, he was really asleep at the time we retired to the cabin to be out of the way.

About eight or nine o'clock, our supper of newly baked bread was furnished, and that broke up the conversation. After supper, the boys related to me the substance of the conversation they had heard; which was that the Arabs believed that the money for our ransom would not be paid, and that we should be taken from them without their

receiving any compensation for us. They regretted very much that they had not sold us before they came to Santa Cruz, when they might have done it to good advantage, and have added greatly to their wealth, but (as some of them said) it was now too late. Some were of opinion, that it was not yet out of their power to get us back, as they might move us off in the night, go part of the way the first night, and on the next pass beyond Santa Cruz undiscovered; and that we might in the mean time be put in such a situation as not to be heard. That was, however, objected to by others, who thought it impossible to keep us still. Another opinion was that we might be carried back undiscovered, by crossing the mountains that lay behind Santa Cruz; while some alleged that it would be impossible to get rid of Santa Cruz in that way, as they must climb the rocks even where the snow was, for the extreme cold of which neither we nor themselves were sufficiently clad. Finally, one of them said, that if they could get clear of Rias, they might do better; that he was the worst to manage, and all the rest were inclined to follow his advice.

This conversation was discouraging and mortifying to us. What course to take we knew not, but still hoped that some authority under the Emperor might interfere on our behalf. As to our being carried back, I did not believe it practicable. If we had been without interpreters to inform us of what was said, we should probably have been more at our ease,

though at the same time more unsafe. About ten o'clock we retired to rest; the gate was locked; and the Arabs were missing; which last circumstance gave us reason to suspect that they were making friends in the neighbourhood in order to put in practice one or other of the schemes which they had been speaking about; but we fell asleep, and did not know at what hour they returned.

On the morning of the 14th, we were awaked by a noise to which we had been long accustomed — the sound of their prayers; nor did we find the Arabs in any better mood than before. As we had the preceding day been sparingly fed and were now very hungry, we asked for food; but found very little attention paid to our request. About eight o'clock each of us got a little barley bread warm from the oven; and though poor in itself, to us it tasted good; leaving us only to regret the smallness of its quantity. Soon after this scanty repast, many of the neighbouring Moors came to see us, and treated us in the same manner as our visitors of the preceding day had done; all coming to gratify their curiosity, and to make their unfeeling observations upon us. While we were almost surrounded by these unpleasant and unwelcome visitors, a voice was heard through the crowd, calling out, Christians! and I soon perceived it to be the voice of the distinguished man who had visited us the day before. The crowd all dispersed in a moment, the Arabs arose, and he walked up to us. After taking a slight view

of us, he asked the Arabs what were their intentions concerning us: but the Arabs spoke to him in a low voice, and our boys being inattentive at the time, could not tell us the purport of their reply. He walked across the yard, and went out; and the gate being left open, I followed him to it, and saw him cross the road and enter the house which I had supposed was a place of worship. On my return, I perceived that all the Arabs had been following me: they then went to the gate, shut it, and returned to the place where we had been ordered to remain. I told the boys, that the next time this man came, they must ask him to protect us; tell him that our government and that of the Sultan were on the most friendly terms; and that from the Moors we asked protection, and had a right to expect it. We had but few visitors this forenoon, and from those who came we endeavoured to learn who our respectable looking visitor was. The only one who would make any reply told us he was a great man, but would say nothing further about him. At noon, I got another peep over the wall, but could see nothing more than I had seen the day before.

About three o'clock, on looking round for our men, I found Pat was missing, the Arabs at the time being all asleep. I walked towards the gate, and saw it open, upon which I went immediately to my observatory, if I may so call it, and saw Pat in the road dancing with a number of women round him. I informed my mate of it; and he took one of the

boys with him to bring Pat back; but upon looking over the wall again, I saw the mate and the boy eating out of a bowl. The temptation being too great to withstand, I followed, and found that the women were on their return from the field, with the remains of the men's dinner, and that they had been feeding Pat to hire him to sing and dance. Having satisfied his appetite, he mounted a flat stone, and was now making the women merry. The mate and the boy were engaged with the remains of a bowl; and a woman coming to join in the merriment, set her bowl down for me. There was enough in it to serve two men for a common dinner, consisting of boiled meal and a lump of butter, which I finished in great haste. Four being now missing, some of the others were led to look for us, and by the time these were engaged in eating, there were at least twenty women around us laughing heartily at Pat's capers and music. The men in the grain field now espied us, and ran down the road towards us at full speed; but I luckily seeing them before they arrived, ran to the gate, and the others followed me. They were so near us that one of the stones which they threw passed by me. We ran into our cabin and shut the door before they came within view of it; but they entered the yard with a confused clamour, at which the Arabs awoke in surprise, started up and enquired the cause of the riot. All of us lay down but myself, who peeped through the crack of the door to see what was likely to follow; and I found

that the Moors were charging the Arabs with permitting us to run after their women, while the Arabs, on the contrary, were standing on their own defence, by flatly denying it. Expecting they would come to the cabin, I then lay down, and presently the door was opened where we all lay, and I called upon Laura to ask them what was the cause of the noise. The Arabs at our cabin door replied, "The Moors have been complaining of your running after their women:" upon which I owned to them that some of us had been out of the gate, when we saw women coming from the grain field with victuals left in their bowls, and that one of our men, suffering severely with hunger, had purchased of them something to eat, by singing and dancing to amuse them. As to the charge of running after the women, I told them it was ill founded; that I was a witness to the transaction, and could assert positively that our men were not within three paces of their women. We were then reprimanded, and threatened with severe punishment should we again be seen without the gate; and the Moors left us, muttering something that we did not understand. The poor women, I have no doubt, paid dearly for their entertainment.

CHAP. XIII.

OUR THIRD VISIT FROM THE VENERABLE MOOR. — MY ENTREATY FOR HIS PROTECTION. — HIS PROPOSAL FOR MY WRITING A LETTER TO MOGADORE. — THE PURPORT OF MY LETTER. — A COURIER HIRED TO CARRY IT. — OUR JOYFUL HOPES TURNED INTO DISTRACTING FEARS BY THE COURIER PRESENTLY RETURNING WITH THE LETTER BROKEN OPEN AND DENOUNCED AS A CHEAT. — A NEW BUT UNPROMISING PLAN AGREED UPON. — OUR BENIGNANT GUEST STEPS IN AND DEFEATS IT, AND PROPOSES TO THE ARABS TO SEND ME TO MOGADORE. — MY SETTING OUT ON MY JOURNEY THITHER IN COMPANY WITH AHOMED AND THE MOOR THAT WAS TO HAVE CARRIED MY LETTER. — HEAVY DISCOURAGEMENTS ON THE WAY. — CONDITION OF THE SURROUNDING COUNTRY. — DRAGGED BY THE HEELS FROM MY BED OF STRAW. — MY CONFINEMENT IN A DARK AND LOATHSOME HOLE, UNDER CIRCUMSTANCES AND FOREBODINGS THAT RENDERED ME NEARLY FRANTIC. — MY ESCAPE FROM THAT FILTHY PRISON. — AFTER AN ALTERCATION WITH AHOMED AND THE MOOR, PROCEED ON MY JOURNEY. — A VIEW OF THE TOP OF THE ATLAS AND THE ADJACENT COUNTRY AT SUNRISE. — A STIFLING PROGRESS THROUGH DRIFTED AND DRIFTING SAND. — ENRAPTURING SIGHT OF MOGADORE, AND OF THE BRITISH FLAG WAVING IN ITS HARBOUR. — OCCURRENCES AT THE LITTLE VILLAGE WHERE WE TAKE UP OUR LODGINGS FOR THE NIGHT. — MY ESCAPE FROM MY KEEPERS TO A FRESH RIVER NEAR BY. — SCOURING AND CLEANSING THERE.

THE Arabs were now very peevish, and their uncommon peevishness seemed to be occasioned by their not knowing what measures to take with us. We suspected they were trying to collect strength to get us back into their own territory, and thought that if they could gain the influence of the distinguished Moor that I have spoken of, they would

attempt to put that design in execution. Soon after the affair with the Moors and their women, that person came into the yard; and I was ready to shudder at the sight of him, for fear of his displeasure at what had happened. He approached us, calling out Christians, as usual, and spoke to the Arabs; and according to my arrangement in the morning, I accosted him through Laura in the following words: —"We are here in the Sultan's territory, held by these Arabs, and from your hands we ask justice. Your Sultan and our Sultan are on the most friendly terms. We ask nothing from these men but our freedom, which we are willing to pay for. They have been told that our consul is unable to pay a sufficient ransom for us all; but in that they have been misinformed. To keep us here starving, will never help them."

After I had concluded what I had to say, he asked me if I could write; and I answered that I could. He then turned to the Arabs, who had heard our conversation, and proposed to them to let me write a letter, and have it sent to the consul; adding, "You will know then whether the stories they have told you are true or false." The Arabs consented to my sending a letter, if I would hire a Moor to carry it, which I agreed to. Accordingly a man was sent for, who demanded four dollars for that service, and I promised to pay it; upon which he said he would be ready when he had got his horse, and that would be as soon as I could write my

letter. A sheet of paper, a reed, (the Moors always using reeds for pens,) and some ink, were immediately prepared for me, and a large flat stone was my writing-table. Our good Moor lent me a sharp knife, with which I made a tolerable pen. Ahomed sat opposite to me. The Arabs gathered round; and the Moors in the vicinity, who had heard that I was to send a letter to Swearah, came in; so that, taken altogether, I suppose there were more than fifty collected around me.

It was agreed that Ahomed should dictate my letter, and I called upon Laura to interpret it; but he insisted that Jack should be the interpreter, and I consented. Ahomed dictated it in short sentences, and I wrote about as fast as he spoke, but not a single sentence of what he told me to write. The substance of what he dictated was, that I and my crew were down in the country, held captives by the Arabs, who would not carry us to Swearah till our redemption money was sent to them in advance; that, agreeably to our contract, for which they had my solemn pledge of honour, the ransom was to be four hundred dollars for each of us, and forty dollars in addition for myself; that the men who held us captives had been kind to us, but were unable to give us much to eat; that we were very sickly, and needed immediate help; and that the bearer would bring the money, and the consul might send a man to see it paid.

I directed my letter to the British Consul at Mogadore, or any other humane man, into whose hands it might fall; and stated in it, that we were a short day's march eastward of Santa Cruz, and according to my calculation seventy miles south-west of Mogadore, but I was unable to name the place we were at; that we had been wrecked on the coast of Barbary; that my crew here were eight in number, besides whom we had with us three of the Martin Hall's crew; that we were in a suffering condition; that the Arabs were devising means to get us back beyond Santa Cruz, to a region where we should be doomed to drag out our existence in barbarian slavery; and finally, that I wished the bearer might be detained till he could release us, since, in the event of his returning without the money, we should be dragged back before aid could be afforded; adding my belief that he had a full knowledge of these merciless savages, and would take such measures for us as humanity should dictate.

When I had finished my letter, the Arabs very unexpectedly ordered me to read it. My mate, who was looking over my shoulder, saw my embarrassment, and said to me, "Read on, you can do it well enough;" and luckily for me, I contrived to read it to their satisfaction. Ahomed then told Jack to read it; and well knowing that he could not, I handed him the letter, and upon looking at it, he said it would do very well, as did also our old friend the Moor. Lastly, Ahomed examined it himself, and seeing no

numerals, objected to it on that account. I told him the figures might be added at the bottom, which I actually did, and placed them exactly as he would have them. It made a curious letter, but the addition was such as nobody could interpret in a manner to answer their purpose, or to impair or confuse what I meant to convey. Though I had folded the letter up before the Moor was ready to start, yet he demanded some tobacco in addition to his stipulated pay, saying I had detained him too long. This I promised, and then had to open the letter and write *tobacco* at the bottom. Now he thought it would do, and promised to return on the third day. We all went to the gate to see him off, and he started upon a full gallop, riding a fine bay horse, and was soon out of sight. The Moors departed; and my excellent Moorish friend said to me, "You will now soon gain your freedom," and left us, after I had returned to him my cordial thanks for his kindness to us. We all now returned to our lodging-place, rejoicing at this most flattering prospect of soon obtaining our freedom.

In a single hour our hopes were blasted. To our astonishment the Moor came running into the yard, with the letter open in his hand; and on our going out of our cabin to enquire the cause of his return, he told us he had ridden but a little way when he met with an acquaintance, who desired to know where he was going, and on what business; and upon his telling him, he wished to see the letter, which having

examined, he said it was good for nothing. We contended that the letter was a good one; and in the mean time our faithful friend came to us in apparent anger, demanding the cause of our messenger's return; and being told by the Arabs, while I still insisted that the letter was good, he took our part, and said that the man who had examined it was a liar, and then walked out of the yard.

It was now near night, and some of us were very hungry, but upon asking for victuals, we were reminded of what the women had given us; we got, however, some bread, of the same kind as we had before. We knew not what course to take next, and were more fearful than ever of the Arabs obtaining assistance to carry us back, not knowing then how much it was in the power of our good Moor to render abortive any attempt of that kind. As to the story about the letter, we thought it a made up one; we did not believe that it had been read by any one that understood it; for if so he would have pointed out the particulars in it that he deemed fraudulent or faulty, of which the Moor who was the bearer of it would have given us information. During the whole of the evening, the Arabs were very cautious not to suffer our boys to listen to them; though they were not so fearful of Jack, and of him we got a little information. He told us that they appeared very uneasy, and frequently said to one another, "If we had the dogs back on the other side of Santa Cruz, we might manage them as we pleased."

Jack gave it as his opinion, that they intended to carry us back; but he knew not how, and thought that their plan for it was not yet matured. Having by this means gained a knowledge of their intentions, we were constantly on our guard against their taking us by surprise in the night-time. After a long conversation upon the subject of our unhappy and deplorable condition, we lay down and slept pretty well.

On the morning of the 15th, previously to leaving our cabin, we agreed that before another night we would by all means settle the subject of our departure from that place; for our fears of being dragged back had preyed upon our minds to such a degree that we were on the brink of delirium. Soon after sun-rise, I took Laura with me, and went to Ahomed, who was sitting under the wall of our enclosure. I told him he was acting contrary to his own interest in detaining us here, and recommended to him to send some man or other with the letter the Moor had brought back, assuring him that immediate attention would be paid to it, on its arrival at Swearah. Ahomed replied, "That letter is good for nothing."—"Let me read it to you again," said I.—"No," he replied, "that will do no good, for it shall not be sent again." After a little pause, he asked me if I would send a man up for the money; and I readily told him I would, if he would send one of our men and a horse with him. This proposition he agreed to, and the

arrangement made between us was satisfactory to all the Arabs. Ahomed then asked me whom I would send; and not daring to mention myself, for fear of increasing his jealousy of me, I told him to make his own choice; upon which he named one, and I proposed that he should carry my letter with him; but this was rejected by Ahomed and all the rest of them. The conditions of this arrangement were soon concluded, and were, that I should pay four dollars for the man and horse, and that the two men should ride by turns. I was also to give a knife and some tobacco to make up for the man's services of the preceding day. I was to furnish the story which was to be related to the consul; but to do it in their presence, and it was to be interpreted to them by the boy Jack. All these conditions I consented to; upon which the Moor with his horse was again procured, and the one chosen from our crew to go, being ready, the Arabs began to give their instructions, which Jack interpreted to me; and as fast as I received them from him, I communicated them to our messenger, but in a manner that made them similar in substance to my letter. After all was settled, and our messenger mounted, I took an opportunity in the absence of Jack to ask him if he understood his errand aright, and knew what to say to the consul. He replied, "I understand you." This exciting the suspicion of Ahomed, he desired to know what I had been saying; when I told him I had only been

charging the messenger to perform his errand rightly; and Laura being present, confirmed what I said.

Our two envoys were moving towards the gate, when our friendly Moor met them and demanded whither they were bound. "They are bound to Swearah," replied Ahomed, "to bring the money for the ransom of these Christians." The Moor then told them to stop, and addressed himself to Ahomed as follows: "Are you so ignorant as to suppose that the consul will believe the story that you are about to send him? Depend upon it he will not. I know him, and know that he is a wise man. If you should send Rias, he would believe him, and the money would be in safe hands." Then turning to me, he said, "Is it not so?" I told him this was a plan of their own forming, and that I had consented to it, from a belief that any kind of efforts to obtain our freedom would be better than to stay here and do nothing. Ahomed, looking me full in the face, said, "Will you go? will you pay the expenses?" — "Yes," I answered. — "Well," he rejoined, "I will go also; provided you will return with me in case you can't get the money." This I promised to do. "We must have two horses," he said, "and take turns in riding;" which I agreed to; and also agreed with the Moor whom we had engaged before, that he should furnish another horse for the additional payment of four dollars and a knife. Accordingly another horse was engaged in haste; and in the meantime Ahomed was much

engaged with his companions, while my men came round me, rejoicing that the time of our deliverance was so near at hand.

It was about two o'clock before we were ready to start. The handsomest of the two horses was given to me, and a man held him by the head while I was mounting. At the signal for moving, my horse, after the manner to which he had been accustomed, gave such a sudden spring forward, that although I was well guarded I lost my hold and fell on my back and shoulders. The ground being favourable and I not very heavy, the injury proved trifling, though perhaps at another time and under different circumstances I should have felt it more. My men all ran to my assistance; but I got up without their help, the horse standing still all the time; and notwithstanding their proposing to me to take the other horse, I remounted the same, and by a tight rein kept him under command. Taking the path and proceeding in a northerly direction, we soon descended into a valley, or more properly a plain, the land on each side of it being hilly, and especially on the right, where were several large habitations well walled in, some of the walls appearing to be twenty feet in height or more. There were also on the sides of the hills good gardens fenced with stone walls; and some handsome plantations of trees, few only of which were we near enough to ascertain of what kinds they were. The vines we saw were of the low kind, and well loaded with

fruit which appeared nearly ripe. The soil was gravelly, and in many places very stony, being such as produces the finest grapes in Madeira and Teneriffe; and as the climate here is much the same, I had no doubt that the grapes were of the same kind. The pompions and onions here looked fine.

Keeping our horses on a moderate trot, we travelled as fast as the man on foot, (who was on the run more than half the time) could possibly get along; and by continuing that speed I expected to reach Mogadore by noon the next day: but when we had ascended to the higher ground, instead of fine travelling we found it very rough. The sharp stones prevented my horse from keeping up with the other, and in a short time he became lame. Thinking he had a stone in his hoof, as soon as I had overtaken the footman who waited for me, I examined his feet and found he had no shoes on. We were now about eight miles on our way, when Ahomed and the Moor proposed to return, but I urged them to go on, and getting off my horse I led him. We made such slow progress in this way, that the Moor said we must either go back or proceed with only one horse; and as I still pressed them to keep on, they consented on the condition that the lame horse should be left behind, and that I should pay the hire of both; which I promised to do. At no great distance from us was a house, which stood three or four hundred yards from the path; and when we had come to the

bars, our Moor called to a boy who was near the house, and bade him let them down. He then turned in the horse through the opening, leaving it to be taken care of by the boy, who no doubt attended to the charge and fed the horse well, as grain was plenty there. In a large field of it which was about half cut, was a number of reapers cutting down the remainder.

After this, Ahomed and the Moor finding that I got along very slowly, stopped for me to come up, and proposed a new bargain, which was that I should ride all the way, and for that privilege should add to the quantity of tobacco I had promised and give another knife. Having readily agreed to this I mounted a good horse, though not so smart a one as that which was left behind. This new arrangement was much to our advantage; the Arab and the Moor, who were fit companions, continued to run so fast as to keep me in a slow trot nearly all the time. The ground was a coarse gravel, stony, and the country was tolerably well inhabited; there were several large enclosures which they called towns; all the fields looked well, and it seemed as if every body was engaged in the harvest. About five o'clock we stopped opposite a small house near the road, and a well being near, my fellow travellers called upon a boy to bring us a bowl, and we got a drink of excellent water. After this, they mixed about a pint of raw barley meal with a little water, so as to make it a thick substance, and eating about three-

fourths of it themselves, gave me the remainder, which I found a sumptuous repast. They then laid the bowl on the stone of the well, and the boy came and rubbed out the inside with some sand, washed it, and returned with it to the house. I supposed that this cleansing of the bowl was intended to clear away the pollution occasioned by the touch of my lips.

We now descended a little in nearly a north-east course, and found the country along our path somewhat more level, (though on each side, and particularly on the right, there were high mountains); and with regard to inhabitants it was little different from what we had seen all along during this journey. The flocks were rather more numerous, particularly the goats; in many places, the hills were literally covered with them and a few sheep, with children employed as their keepers. The grass, though dry, seemed in tolerable plenty; and the shrubs and low trees on the hills afforded abundant pasturage for the goats. When it was near sun-set, the soil that we passed over had more the appearance of sand intermixed with gravel, and abounded more in grain and less in fruit-trees and vines. The country before us, except the mountains, began to appear to us like that on the edge of the desert, consisting of sand-banks intermixed with rocky ground.

As it grew dark, I began to think of my night's lodging. The two men with me quickened their pace to such a

degree, that I had to urge my horse to a brisk trot to keep up with them; talking with them in Arabic as well as I could, as I had no interpreter. Anxious as I was to get along, as soon as it became dusk I felt my inability. What with trotting on horseback for five or six hours, and what with meeting a cold north wind, the fatigue and chill was such as I could no longer bear. I called to the Arab and Moor to know when they would stop; and complained to them of the cold and weariness I was suffering; but all in vain; they only shook their heads at me, and kept on till dark. They then stopt beside a large quantity of grain in sheaves which were large and well bound, but which did not appear to have been collected with intent that they should lie long in this place; for they were not stacked in a regular manner, or as the Americans stack the grain which is exposed to the weather. At this time a dim light appeared at the distance of a hundred and fifty or two hundred yards, and my two companions were waiting, I supposed, for an invitation to the house; when, for my part, jaded out with a ride on horseback from twenty to twenty-five miles, being unaccustomed to riding in this way, I sat down by the side of the grain. Here I soon felt sleepy, and suffering from the coldness of the night, I found an entrance with my head between the sheaves, which were not packed close, and so far worked myself along as to be as I thought completely under cover. My situation was warm and comfortable, and

I fell asleep, but how long I slept I cannot tell. I was awaked by the Arab and the Moor's dragging me out by my heels, after which they gave me a severe scolding, probably having thought that they had lost me. No doubt, it took them some time to discover me; and sorry I was that they did discover me, so comfortable was my lodging there.

They took me to the house, and asked me if I was hungry; and my answer was such as might have been expected. It was quite an unnecessary question, for Ahomed knew that I had scarcely ever had from his hands half enough to eat, and frequently not the sixteenth part of what would suffice. He handed me a bowl, containing sour milk, with a little raw meal stirred in it, which I swallowed; and on asking for more, he replied, *cooly mackan*, victuals none, or no more. The man of the house opened the door or gate, and by the dim light of a lamp led me to some bars, which he let down, putting them up again after I had gone through, and then extinguished his light. The smell was sufficient to inform me what kind of animals had lodged there last; and in fact I thought that the sheep and goats had been turned out after we arrived for the sake of providing me a lodging. Being left in the dark, I could not ascertain the size or shape of my room; but with my feet I scraped away as much of the filth as I could, and lying down, soon fell asleep and slept soundly.

When I awoke, all was still. I concluded it was almost

day-light, if not quite; but could not discover any crack for the admission of light, even if the day had then dawned. On waking, the first painful thought that thrilled through my mind was, "I am here a prisoner." I recollected hearing by the boys, that the Arabs had said, "If Rias were away, we might do well enough with the rest:" and I suspected that it was a trick to secure me here, while they took my companions back towards Santa Cruz. I fancied that they were already carried half way to that town, at that very moment secured in some solitary place, and the next night they would be taken beyond Santa Cruz. My imagination suggested to me, that the Arabs might send a Moor to bribe some man in the lower town of Santa Cruz to furnish them with a fishing boat, by which means, embarking on the east side of the river, they might in an hour or two be landed in the Arabian territory on the west side, and none but myself be left to tell the sad tale of our disasters; for I well knew that I might be kept safe enough here till that project was accomplished. By these reflections, my mind was wrought up to such a pitch of frenzy, that I groped about in the dark, feeling the walls nearly all round the room before I came to the bars where I had entered it; and upon trying to let them down I found them fastened, which confirmed the horrid suspicions that had taken possession of my mind. I then strove to get over the bars, and in mounting them I struck my head against the ceiling

above, and the blow was so hard that I was near falling. Still climbing up, I found the distance between the top rail and the ceiling just wide enough to admit my head, and so reduced was I at that time, that it proved sufficiently wide for my whole body to pass through. Accordingly I succeeded in getting over the bars; and as I recollected the direction in which I had passed to them from the door, I groped till I found it, and there was a crack in it large enough to shew me that it was not yet day-light. Here I felt about for the bolt or fastening of the door, and not being able to find it I groped my way back to the bars, where I stood contemplating the terrible picture of the barbarian slavery to be endured by my poor fellow-captives.

After standing here about half an hour, I heard the footsteps of a horse approaching, and soon after distinctly heard the ringing of the stirrup irons of a saddle, and the sound of its being placed upon the horse's back; but I heard no human voice, nor did there seem to be more than one person there. Upon this, extremely agitated as I was, another conjecture flew across my mind, namely, that the Moor had been away, and was now returned; that Ahomed was about to start to Mogadore upon the affair of our ransom, and had placed us in such situations, that should he not succeed to his satisfaction in obtaining a ransom for the rest, he would retain all but myself in slavery. This appeared to me practicable, with a little assistance from the Moors; and being

placed in a situation which I thought almost hopeless, I made another effort to open the door, attempting it by as violent a pull as my strength would admit. It succeeded. Some part of the fastening giving way, the door flew open, and before it stood the horse saddled and bridled; and the two men were sitting on the ground eating, or rather drinking, from a bowl. As soon as I could I mounted the horse, and they angrily ordered me off. I contended that I had hired the horse, and had a right to ride him; but the Moor, instead of hearkening to my argument, seized me by the leg, and threatened to haul me off, while I was loth to quit my seat, for fear I should not recover it. They returned to the bowl, and handed it from the one to the other till three-fourths or more of it were gone, and then asked me if I would eat. I desired them to reach me the bowl, which they refused, telling me that if I would not get off for it I should not have it. Hunger at last overcame all other considerations, and I dismounted, but still held the bridle in my hand; and taking the bowl, emptied it of its contents, consisting of sour milk and a very little raw meal. This done, Ahomed said to me in a surly tone, "Now get on the horse, you Christian dog;" and he and the Moor muttered something which I did not understand, though I well knew from their gestures that I was the subject of it. My fears of being left behind had now subsided; but I could not explain the meaning of the secret behaviour which had excited them.

On the 16th, before day-break, we moved off in the path in which we had come, till we arrived at the heap of grain, and then took a path leading about east-south-east. Pointing to the north-east, I called out to them, "That is the way to Swearah;" but they continued in the same course, between two high hills. Day-light now began to appear, when they stopped, and went through their prayers, which took up a quarter of an hour. Very soon after we came to a path leading over one of the hills that were on our left; and having the stars, which were still visible, for my compass, I found we were travelling in a course about north-east, and my mind was set at rest. When we arrived at the top of this hill, which was rocky, and of a soil only fit for pasture, there opened to my view a magnificent scene — the top of the Atlas full in sight; exhibiting, at the rising of the sun, one of the grandest and most majestic of all earthly spectacles. On the north were high sand-hills, giving evidence of an unproductive soil; but on the south was seen a very extensive country, abounding with little enclosed cities, large fields of grain, and productive gardens. In short, though the climate here is dry as well as hot, such is the great fertility of the soil, that it is capable of producing abundantly all the necessaries and most of the luxuries of life. What might it be under the cultivation of a civilized, industrious, and skilful people! From this hill I expected to have seen the ocean; but was disappointed.

We descended the hill in a more northerly course, and after travelling a few miles came again to a plain, well-beaten footpath, which I supposed to be the direct road from Santa Cruz to Mogadore; and why they had left it this morning was to me unaccountable. As we descended, we often met travellers with loaded camels, going westward. About 10 o'clock we entered a more level country, having some little appearance of cultivation, the hills on both sides being appropriated mostly to grazing. We now made greater progress, for the two men were constantly before me on a run, which kept my horse in a moderate trot, at the rate I supposed of four miles an hour when the travelling was good — three miles and a half on an average; and this rate of travelling, I concluded, would enable us to reach Mogadore before night, the path being generally level, but rather descending. On the sides of the hills we saw a few tolerable habitations, and adjoining the road a few small dwellings, at one of which we stopt about noon, when we borrowed a bowl, and drawing water, drank freely of what was really good. After drinking, the two men mixed together raw meal and water of a thick consistence, and after eating as much as they pleased, handed the remainder to me. It was more than they had usually allowed me, and fully as much as would be proper for me to eat at any time, or on any occasion. However, I finished it.

Proceeding, we soon began to ascend into a hilly country.

The wind was fresh, and the sand was driven in much greater abundance than I had seen it since leaving the Arabian territory. When we were on the top of one of the sand-hills, my two fellow-travellers cried out, "Swearah! Swearah!" and ran forwards at full speed; but I could see nothing but sand-hills, nor could they in reality. It was now as late as four o'clock; the footmen were running so fast that my horse was kept on a full trot over the hills of drifted sand, and I every moment expected to behold the long-wished for place of my deliverance. Several times the sand flew so much in my face, that I was obliged to shut my eyes and let the horse take his own way; but whenever I could get sight of the two men, I found the horse was following their track. All appearance of pathway was lost; the loose sand being so deep as to reach full half way up the horse's legs. While following the men round these knolls of sand, it seemed to me that we were travelling far northward, and that our course at last was nearly north-west. I called to them, but received no answer; and on a sudden they disappeared, while descending a steep sand-hill. The next moment my horse went down the same hill, and in an instant there opened to my view the sea, the town of Mogadore far on the right, and a few miles distant from it three large brigs lying at anchor.

Here the two men made a full stop; and Ahomed said to me, "Do you know that place? See the ships there." So

great were my emotions at this sudden change in my condition, that I was quite overcome, and lost even the power of speech. When they saw the tears gushing profusely from my eyes, they laughed, as I supposed, at my weakness; for the Arabs consider weeping as beneath the dignity of a man, though not disgraceful in a woman. The men stood till I became more collected, and then asked me if I knew the place, and the ships, and what nation the latter belonged to. I told them the place was Mogadore; and I had no doubt but the ships belonged to my own country. The sun was now very low; they looked at it, and said something; then ran directly for the town in such speed, that I was obliged to hasten the horse to keep up with them. When the sun disappeared behind the hills, we were at a little fresh water river which was about two miles from the town; and which was the second stream of fresh water I had seen in Barbary, after travelling five hundred and seventy-five miles. Here we made a stop; and Ahomed said that we could not enter the town, because the people were asleep. I made use of all the Arabic I was master of to induce him to go on, but to no purpose. He refused in plain terms; saying we must turn back to the buildings a few rods behind us, where was a considerable number of dwellings walled in.

Having no alternative, I dismounted, kneeled down upon some small stones, and drank from this beautiful little river, which was discharging itself into the sea; and seeing them

go back, I continued there washing myself. Ahomed soon returned from the houses, with the information that I should have victuals enough, and bade me follow him, which I did. There was at this time a great body of men and women, camels and asses, on their way from the town, which satisfied me that the gates were shut. Some of them stopped at this place, but the greater part went on; and as they did not follow our path, I was convinced we had not taken the nearest or most direct road. That, however, was of but little consequence to me now. It being dusk, the men of this little neighbourhood assembled together to see me; and having taken our seat under the wall, the people were very inquisitive about me. Upon Ahomed's telling them that I had acquaintance in Swearah, one of them informed me that he carried milk to supply the English there, and he wished to know who among them were my friends. I therefore mentioned the names of all the Englishmen that I had heard of being there, and it satisfied him that I knew them.

He went into the yard and brought me two leaves of tobacco, Ahomed, I supposed, having informed him that I used it. I put a piece of it into my mouth, and gave Ahomed the greater part of what remained; for I concluded that he had brought no tobacco with him, not having smoked since the time we began our journey, though he was extravagantly fond of it. He now filled his pipe, and that introduced a general smoking match, the pipe going round in the usual

way for an hour or more, at the expense of our hosts. About nine o'clock I was conducted into my apartment, which was a room about twelve feet square, having a doorway on the outside of the wall. Two good mats were provided for me to sleep on, and a small lamp was burning, which showed nothing else in my room; and it was unconnected with any part of the habitation. After I had lain down in this agreeable resting place (for such it was to me), as many of the Moors flocked around me as the room could hold, and many others stood outside of the door.

Their conversation seemed wholly on the occurrences relating to our shipwreck; the situation we were in on the desert; the money we had cost the Arabs, and the disposition of our masters to restore us to our brethren in Swearah. But Ahomed avoided telling them how much he had regretted our being so far from the Arabian territory, where, if he could have got us back, he would willingly have disposed of us as slaves for life. Our visitors told him there was no danger of the consul's not paying for my ransom. It was true, they said, that he was not so rich as Court, Jackson, and some others there; but he was good. It cannot be supposed, that in the short time I was with these barbarians, I could learn to understand much of their language; yet, by paying strict attention to every word they uttered, especially when they were talking about me and my companions, I had obtained a knowledge of the signification of many words;

and forming the best judgment I could on this imperfect foundation, I made out what I have just related. It may be offered as a just remark, which every intelligent man, placed in a situation similar to mine, I presume, will confirm, that a person thus circumstanced will learn to understand and to speak a strange language astonishingly fast, especially one so plain, so soft, and so easy to articulate as the Arabic; because, as almost every thing respecting his welfare depends upon his learning the meaning of the words, he will give his attention to it constantly, and with earnestness.

After listening to their conversation a long time, and being very weary, I fell asleep; but was soon awaked by the smell of broiled beef, on which the Arab and the Moor, with six or eight others, were feasting sumptuously. Being extremely hungry, I arose and asked for victuals. They told me it was not ready, but I should have some by and by; so that I had only to look upon these gormandizers, and wait for my own turn, which I did with great impatience. As soon as their meal was finished, mine was brought me, and it was a wonderful mess for one man, though the quantity was not quite so great as that which had been given me by the governor of Santa Cruz. It consisted of about three pounds of beef-steak broiled, about three pounds of hot bread from the oven, sixteen hard boiled eggs, and half a pound of butter. As I was beginning, Ahomed said to his

company, "Now see him eat." I first broke the bread and ate a little of it; then pulled some of the meat to pieces, and ate about two ounces of that. On breaking an egg and finding it hard boiled I laid it down; and after eating moderately of the bread and a little butter, I left off while my appetite was still craving. I then broke open a small loaf of bread, still warm, and put a little butter inside of it, to be laid between my mats under my head; and this done, I gave up the dish. I was asked why I did not eat, and if I was sick. I replied that I was not sick; and intimated that eating more plentifully might perhaps injure me. Upon which the men took the dish to themselves, and ate all I had left, except the broken egg, and what I had polluted with my fingers. Not only this did they reject, but carefully scraped the butter on the side from which I had taken some.

I fell asleep before the company had dispersed, and awoke a little before day-light. After eating my bread and butter, I found that my two keepers, Ahomed and the Moor, were lying across the door-way, no doubt to prevent my escape. Upon examining the exact position in which they lay, I found there was room enough between them for one of my feet, and that with the other I could reach the ground beyond them, and thus gain the object I had in view. My attempt proved successful, and I found myself clear of them.

It was a beautiful, clear night; and by the bright shining of the stars, I could see the town distinctly, but had no inclination to advance far that way alone. While raising my eyes to the firmament, I thought of Hervey's sublime Meditations upon the Starry Heavens; no better opportunity or occasion for serious reflections of that kind ever occurred to me.

Not wishing to disturb my keepers, I advanced as softly as possible to the fresh water river, and after a hearty drink walked up the side of it. Soon finding a place deep enough to bathe in, I took off my almost worn-out clothes, shook them well, threw them on the sand, and laid myself down in the truly refreshing stream. As I had now sufficient leisure, I was able to give my person a thorough cleansing, which by this time had become extremely necessary; and as to my head, which was covered with bushy hair, and my long bearded face, the task was somewhat difficult. These I first scoured with sand and water, then made use of a comb which I had picked up on the edge of the desert, and which I have now in my possession; and by these means I succeeded tolerably well. Having occupied more than an hour in this employment, I again shook my rags, put them on, and felt remarkably refreshed.

I knew, from the position of the stars, that day-light was now approaching near; and in a humble posture I poured

out my soul to my Father in heaven, thanking him for his infinite goodness in thus preserving me from being destroyed by those merciless savages, and imploring the continuance of his mercies, particularly in pointing out the way for myself and my fellow-sufferers to redemption from slavery in the city before me.

CHAP. XIV.

THE RAPID RACE OF MY TWO KEEPERS IN QUEST OF ME. — NEAR MOGADORE I AM MET AND SALUTED BY TWO FRENCHMEN. — MY ENTRANCE INTO THIS CITY OF REFUGE. — THE COURTESY OF A JEW TOWARDS ME. — MY ARRIVAL AT THE HOUSE OF THE BRITISH CONSUL. — MY JOYFUL INTERVIEW THERE WITH CERTAIN BRITISH SAILORS, WHO HAD LATELY BEEN SLAVES AMONG THE ARABS. — THE CORDIAL WELCOME GIVEN ME BY THE AGED CONSUL. — HIS CHARACTER FOR EXTRAORDINARY PHILANTHROPY. — HE ORDERS AHOMED BACK TO BRING UP MY MEN. — A LABORIOUS JOB AT SHAVING. — THE GHASTLINESS OF MY APPEARANCE IN THE GLASS. — MY VISIT WITH THE CONSUL TO MESSRS. COURT. — THEIR ENGAGING FRIENDLINESS. — MY APPLICATION TO THE AMERICAN AGENT, A FOREIGNER. — THE DIFFICULTY OF OUR CORRESPONDENCE FROM NOT KNOWING ONE ANOTHER'S LANGUAGE. — HOW THE SPUR OF NECESSITY QUICKENS ONE'S PROGRESS IN LEARNING A FOREIGN LANGUAGE. — MY REST BROKEN BY THE SOFTNESS OF MY BED. — MY CONVERSATION WITH THE SAILORS THAT HAD BELONGED TO THE MARTIN HALL. — THEIR STORY OF THE MURDER OF ONE OF THEIR CREW BY THE ARABS. — THE CONSUL'S REMARKS ON THE UNUSUALLY SHORT PERIOD OF OUR CAPTIVITY, AND THE NUMBER OF SHIPWRECKS ON THIS COAST, DURING HIS CONSULATE. — MY INTERVIEW WITH OUR AGENT. — HIS STRANGE ADVICE. — OUR RANSOM PROMISED TO BE ADVANCED BY MESSRS. COURT. — MY APPLICATION TO THE AMERICAN CONSUL-GENERAL AT TANGIER. — HIS EXCEEDINGLY SYMPATHETIC AND BENEVOLENT ANSWER. — THE ARRIVAL OF MY MEN AT MOGADORE.

At the conclusion of my devotions, Ahomed and the Moor passed by at about ten paces' distance from me, running like horses towards Mogadore. I called out to them as loud as I had strength, but called the second time before they heard

me. They then immediately returned, and Ahomed, in his ferocious manner, asked me where I had been, but became cool when I answered, that I had only been to the river to wash myself. "I suspected," he said "that you had gone to the city, to evade the payment of your ransom." Here it behoved me to convince him, if possible, that I had no such intention, nor the least disposition to withhold any thing that I had promised him; and this I endeavoured to do by telling him, among other things, that I well knew the bad effect that such unfair conduct would have upon the unfortunate Christians who might afterwards fall into their hands. Ahomed wished to know how I had got out; and I explained it to him as well as I could, telling him also that I had been out two hours, and might have secreted myself under the walls of the town had I been so disposed.

This affair being settled, and the day (the 17th of May) beginning to dawn, they both fell upon their knees, bowed themselves to the earth as usual, and made an uncommonly long prayer. Ahomed, towards the conclusion, turned his face towards the city, praying as I supposed for the successful termination of his journey; for it was not an uncommon thing with these people to conclude their prayers in such a manner. When the sun had risen, Mogadore showed itself to great advantage. A number of flag-staffs erected on high buildings appeared as if belonging to different consuls, and a number of mosques advantageously displayed their stately

towers. A little way onward from the fresh water river was a magnificent building handsomely walled round, with curious tops, covered with tile: upon asking Ahomed if it was a place of worship, he told me that it was the Sultan's house; but what he meant by it I could not learn. A line of asses a mile in length, coming from the city, and also an abundance of camels, showed me that the gates were open; and I therefore urged Ahomed to go on; but he declined, alleging that the consul was yet asleep. When the asses came to the river, they made a stop, and I perceived that each of them had fixed on its sides two kegs which the Moors were filling with water. Those with camels, and the other travelling party, were bound southerly.

It was in vain that I urged Ahomed to go on; he still objected to it, that the consul was asleep. Our host now brought me a bowl of sweet milk immediately from the goat, with a piece of bread; and it seemed to me that nothing could have tasted more deliciously. I was long sipping the milk, and then returned him the bowl with my hearty thanks, and ate the sweet bread by itself. The sun being now a considerable height, Ahomed, after my repeated solicitations, brought me to the horse, when I mounted, and went along the beach, near the edge of the sea, where the ground was firm and fit for travelling. When we were nearly half way, or about a mile from the town, I saw the flags hoisting on the poles, and perceived one of them to be English, but none

American. The brigs also in the road displayed their flags, of which one was English, one I believe Danish, and one Swedish. I was now ordered off the horse, and just at the time we met two men on foot in Christian apparel, and well dressed. They viewed me attentively, and I spoke to them; when one of them answered me in French; but as I was little acquainted with that language, I could not converse with him so easily as I wished. He appeared a tender-hearted man, and congratulated me on the prospect of a speedy recovery of my liberty; telling me, for encouragement, that the English consul would be very happy to see me; for he thought, it would seem, that I was an Englishman. Upon enquiring of him at parting, if there was an American consul in town, he said there was none, and asked me if I was an American, but I made no reply.

We were soon at the city gate, and after being detained but a few minutes while Ahomed answered several questions that were put to him, we were permitted to enter. As soon as we had passed through the gate, I looked around me, and devoutly exclaimed, "O Lord, protect me within these walls!" We were now, as well as I can recollect, in a public square, and making a short turn to the right, we passed through several narrow, straight streets, and at every corner I looked each way in expectation of seeing some one in a Christian habit. We came at length to a large double door, at which Ahomed knocked several times, but received no

answer. I asked him if this was the consul's; but before he had time to reply, a man came running up to us, and enquired of me in good English who I was. Upon telling him, he said, "Come along with me, and I will show you the way to the consul's. This is the battery, and the governor having gone back, you cannot see him." Then turning to Ahomed, he said in Arabic, "Come along with me;" and we walked off, followed by a throng of men and children that had gathered round us.

While walking together, I discovered the man I was talking with to be a Jew. We soon came to the consul's door, on which I gave three distinct knocks, when its latch being raised, I pushed it open, and was led into the yard in the centre of the building. Hearing men talk above, and there being a stone staircase on the left, I ascended, and at the head of the stairs saw six or eight good-looking sailors, who, the moment they got their eyes upon me, rushed forward, knowing of course that I was a ship-wrecked seaman. Their manner of welcoming me, it may be proper to omit. After doing it in their peculiar way, they enquired if I had seen any of the Martin Hall's crew; and when I told them that three of that crew were with my men, and that I had seen another of them, who was left with the wild Arabs, their joy on the occasion, though manifested in their own way, was as sincere, no doubt, as if they had expressed it in the most refined language. One among them, a lusty, good

looking son of Neptune, said to me, "You are an American." When our emotions had a little subsided, I asked for the consul; and one of them, after telling me that he was asleep, ran to his room-door, calling out, "Mr. Gwin, Mr. Gwin, an English captain is here from the Arab coast, and the Arabs with him."

I heard the consul make some answer, and in a minute his door opened, and he presented himself to me, with nothing on but his shirt and breeches. Never can I forget the cordial reception he gave me. "My good friend," said he, "how happy am I to see you! wait a little till I dress myself." He then returned, leaving me with the sailors who I had found were of the Martin Hall's crew. They all hung round me, like so many children round a beloved parent, asking the same questions over and over again. The venerable old gentleman, consul Gwin, soon came to us, dressed, and in a most friendly manner shook hands with me the second time, and then said, "Come with me, my breakfast is ready." While I was following him to his room he made a stop, and asked me to what part of England my ship belonged. Upon this I told him that I had been carrying on a piece of deception, but such, I believed, as had injured no man; that I had all along called myself an Englishman, with a view to gain my liberty by it, as I was fearful there was no American consul here; but that in fact I was an

American, belonging to New York, to which place my ship also belonged.

He paused but for a moment, and then said, "Very well; you are a Christian, and that is enough." I hastily asked him if I was safe from the Arabs. He answered, "Yes, you are in no danger." He advanced to his breakfast table, and we took our tea, with some excellent bread and butter; and to me it was an invaluable repast. In the midst of my story to the consul, Captain William Forrester, of the English brig Friendship of London, who had seen me passing along the beach to the city, called in to see me here, and for his politeness he has my thanks. After breakfast was over, I asked the consul if we had a consular agent here. He replied, "I am sorry to inform you that your consular agent has been disgraced by the Emperor, and ordered to leave his dominions. He is now on board this gentleman's (Captain Forrester's) brig, the Friendship. He is not an American, but, if I remember right, a Genoese, and very much of a gentleman." He added, "Your consul-general, Mr. Simpson, resides in Tangier, and to him you must apply for relief. I will do every thing in my power for you, but am poor, and can't advance money for your ransom. However, beyond doubt, there are gentlemen here who will do it." I told him I was in fear of my men being dragged back to the country of the Arabs; upon which, he called for Ahomed, who with the Moor was sitting by the kitchen door, and questioned

him as to the place where my men were. After the Arab had described it in the same manner that I had done, the consul told him to go and bring the whole of the men up; and Ahomed, in reply, enquired if he would pay the ransom for us, together with all that I had promised besides.

The consul then directing his discourse to me, enquired what I had promised. I therefore proceeded to tell him every promise which I had made, and he interpreted it to Ahomed, who acknowledged that my statement was correct. The consul then said to him, "Very well; that shall all be paid." Next came the Moor for his claims, which he stated precisely as had been agreed on between us, enumerating, as items of charge against me, his carrying my letter; his right to payment for two horses, though one of them was left behind; his demand of additional payment for giving me the exclusive privilege of riding the remaining horse, and so on; making in fact so long a story of it, that the consul laughed heartily. When the Moor had finished stating his claims, the consul gave me the English of them, and upon my observing that the Moor had told the truth, "Well," he says, "the fellow has imposed upon you; but, under all the circumstances, I believe it best to pay him." Accordingly, he paid off the Moor, and I added a bunch of good Virginia tobacco.

The consul, now addressing himself to Ahomed, said, "I order you to return to our men; and before the night of

the third day, do you make your appearance before the gates of this city, together with all my brethren that are in your possession." — "I will do it," replied Ahomed, "if you will pay me my price for their ransom, and not otherwise; for Rias (pointing to me) assured me, that if I would come here with him he would return with me, carry the money with him, and pay it there." — "The money," replied the consul, "shall not be paid there, but here. I never did, nor ever will pay money for my brethren, until I can see them; and as to the price, I must see them before my mind can be made up in respect to it." Ahomed continued to urge his claim, till the consul, becoming a little impatient, called his servant and said to him, "Go to the governor, and tell him from me, that ten of my brethren are on this side of Santa Cruz, in possession of the Arabs, who refuse to bring them up; and that I demand of him twenty soldiers to be dispatched for them immediately." Ahomed attentively listened to these orders, and before the servant had reached the street door, begged that he might be called back, promising to go himself, and bring them. Accordingly, he set off immediately; and it was after he had gone, that the consul told me what had passed between them.

As my fears respecting the safety of my men were by no means at an end, I mentioned them to the consul, and suggested the possibility of the Arabs getting my companions back to their own territory; telling him that I knew, from what

the English boys had related of their conversation, that they had regretted coming so far with us. Therefore, as the expense would be but trifling, I wished him to send some person down, if it were only to watch the Arabs there; and in case they should attempt to carry my men back, the governor of Santa Cruz being apprized of it, might at any moment stop them and send them up. "Quiet your mind," replied the consul, "I have been in this town more than thirty years, and have ransomed from slavery a number of British subjects. I know what kind of people I have to deal with, and I know their language." He then furnished me with some of his own clothes, and called in one of the English sailors to shave and clean me; and such was the sad condition of my long and thick beard, and of my head, that it was full an hour before the painful operation was completed. After this, a clean shirt and handkerchief being put on, I returned to the room, where I found my aged friend preparing for church. The church service was usually attended by the Episcopalians in the town, in the consul's room; and having no clergyman, he officiated himself. I had thought it was the last day of the week, and the 17th of May; but now found it to be the first day of the week, and the 18th of the month. How or when I lost a day, I was not able to discover; nor did I think it remarkable that such a mistake should happen, considering the condition in which I had so long been. I now, for the first

time since my shipwreck, took a look in the glass, which gave me a shock that I felt a long time; such ghastliness I think I never saw in a body having life and motion.

The consul then proposed that I should walk out with him, in order to enquire about the ransom of myself and crew. We went to the house of William and Alexander Court, and found these gentlemen on the terrace roof of their dwelling. I was introduced to them. They appeared to have a very humane feeling for me, and congratulated me on my safe arrival in that city. When I made them acquainted with the object of our visit, and solicited them to advance a sufficient sum for the ransom of myself and crew, they manifested a disposition to relieve us; spoke in the highest terms of our consul-general at Tangier; and observed that we had an agent in the road, who, although his functions had ceased, was still within the empire. They therefore advised me to apply to him first, which would put me in the way of knowing how to proceed; and as I thought this a judicious measure, I readily consented to adopt it.

We left these gentlemen, after accepting their kind invitation to dine with them; and I returned to my friend's house to devise the means of applying to our agent, who I found could not speak English. It was proposed that I should address him in a letter, which I did, briefly stating to him all the facts relating to my case; and my friend the consul, on perusing it, pronounced it proper. As the agent could

not read English, there was a difficulty how to make him understand my letter. However, there happened to be then at this place a Genoese captain, who could speak English very well, but could not read it. Him therefore Captain Forrester took on board the Friendship, read the letter to him, and he gave a verbal translation of it to the agent. It was with all this difficulty that I conveyed to an American agent the account of my situation and my wants; and from him I received an answer in French. I was unable to make out the meaning of his letter myself, but was assisted by my friend the consul, who understood the language; and he, as I then thought, and still think, found something in it which he did not wish me to know. After he had read it to me he appeared a little embarrassed, and proposed going with me the next morning on board the Friendship. He had not his usual religious meeting this day, on account probably of my situation having required his time and attention.

An English gentleman, John Foxcroft, occupied the adjoining house, and came to see me. His wife, mentioned hereafter, was indisposed at the time. To find such society was very consoling to me. At two o'clock, we went to dine with Messrs. Court the two brothers, and Alexander's wife and daughter were present, with several guests, among whom was the French gentleman I had met in the morning without the gate. As it was a mixed company, and the gentlemen, who all understood the French, made use of that

language in their conversation, I could not join in it; but found a compensation in the agreeable discourse I had with Alexander Court's wife, and his daughter who was about twelve years of age. The French gentleman repeatedly spoke to me in his own language, and upon my telling him I did not understand it, he said, "You talked good French to me in the morning." I mention this circumstance to convince, if possible, the incredulous, who may think it past belief that I could learn the Arabic so fast as it would seem I did from my own account. Whoever is driven to the necessity of learning a thing of such importance to him that almost his very existence depends upon his acquiring it, will use such exertions as, under other circumstances, would seem beyond his power. I had been a great deal among the French, and knew many of their words; but as interpreters were easily obtained, I had not taken pains to learn their language. But in the instance of my meeting this Frenchman, so occupied was my mind with the fear of not being ransomed in case no American consul was resident in the city, and so anxious was I to obtain information upon the point on which my all, as it were, depended, that I found French words enough, and ability to unite them also to answer my purpose.

We spent the afternoon and evening at Messrs. Court's, and returned home at eleven. Through the anxiety of my old friend to do me all the service he could in more im-

portant matters, he had neglected to get a bed prepared for me; and for this he apologized. He had in the room a sofa, which, with a sheet and a blanket, served for my bed; and I retired to rest at twelve. I soon fell into a fine sleep, but shortly afterwards awoke, utterly insensible of my situation. Having lost all recollection of being at Mogadore, I sprang from my bed, and did not conceive where I was till I had walked across the room and looked out of the window into the yard. It was like a dream: I found my shoes, wrapped the blanket round me, and walked the floor two hours. Beyond description was the contrast between a clean soft bed with warm covering, and a goat-pen among filth, or hard rocks in the open air, where I lay shivering with cold for hours together before the eyes could be closed in sleep.

After wearying myself, I lay down again and slept till morning, when I arose very much refreshed. Finding the staircase leading to the roof, I ascended, and had a grand view; for the house was high, and overlooked the city, which being situated on a point of land, the view at the sea-board took in full one half of the compass. After walking this terrace awhile, I saw the sailors walking under the piazza, and went down and joined their company. There were ten or a dozen of them, all, except the mate, boatswain, and cooper, being common sailors. I learnt from them that the consul was not accustomed to rise till about eight o'clock, and it was now only six. I had an idea that as soon

as we were ransomed, we should have liberty to depart in the first vessel; but they informed me, that all Christians ransomed from the Arabs were considered as pensioners to the Emperor, and were not suffered to depart except by his special order in writing. This I suppose the consul forgot to mention, but even if he had told me, it would have occupied my thoughts scarcely a moment; for not feeling perfectly easy about the ransom of myself and my poor fellow-sufferers, I had full enough trouble to bear without making myself more.

While conversing with these sailors, I perceived their sincere sympathy for me. They, poor fellows, had suffered much themselves, and some belonging to their crew, I believe, had not yet been heard of. The rescuing their boys, Laura, Bob, and Jack, they attributed to my exertions; and observed, that the Arabs would like to retain such boys, for they would be serviceable to them in tending their flocks; and as they were of a tender age, they would soon become discouraged, and through despair of being ransomed might at last embrace the faith of those Mahometans, and spend their remaining days with them. As to Laura, I believe they were mistaken. He was a determined, resolute boy, and his spirits were not easily curbed. In the course of my conversation with these men, I ascertained the cause and manner of the violent death of one of their crew. Their tragical story was this: "As soon as the Arabs had got u

in their possession, they began stripping us of whatever they took a fancy too; and we all surrendered to them but one. He made resistance, and in the scuffle no doubt hurt his antagonist, who then struck him in the face with his scimitar. This was no sooner seen by the rest of the gang, than they ran to the assistance of their brother Arab, and plunged their scimitars into the body of our man. The poor fellow fell; and the ferocious savages continued to plunge the weapon of death into his body, some time after he had ceased to breathe."

The consul now made his appearance, at an hour earlier than usual. According to his custom he called his servant for breakfast; but before it was ready, I had a long conversation with him relative to my situation. He enquired in the first place how I had rested, and said I should have a bed ready against the next night. I requested that it might not be softer than what I had had, from the softness of which I had not been able to sleep half the night. He then, without reserve, made me acquainted with his own pecuniary circumstances, which were low indeed. He told me he had formerly been connected with a commercial establishment, and had failed in business; that his fees of office were inadequate to his support; that he dined out every day, Mondays excepted; that his friends were very kind to him, and never refused him any aid he asked for. He added, "I have no doubt but you will be a welcome guest at every

place frequented by myself; and since you have no consul here, I wish you to stay with me and fare as I do. Your company will not only be agreeable to me, but in many cases advantageous, as I am old and infirm, and you can render me assistance." In reply to this, after returning him my hearty thanks for his kind disposition towards me, I told him I should rather live with him than with any other person; but I could not consent to live on him or his friends, as I was under no necessity of being dependent upon any one. If, however, he would permit me to continue with him, on condition that I should ultimately discharge my expenses, I said I should stay with a feeling of independence, and at the same time with a feeling of gratitude towards him. His answer expressed a wish that I should stay with him without any pecuniary consideration; and the subject being of too delicate a nature for me to urge with a man possessing a heart so pure and benevolent, I dropped it.

I then enquired whether the payment of the money for our ransom would of itself restore us to liberty; and he confirmed what the sailors had told me. Our case, he said, must be laid before the Emperor, who would give us liberty to return home when he thought it proper; and being a capricious monarch, it was always uncertain what measures he would pursue. He asked me when I was wrecked, and where. Upon my telling him that it was on the 3d day of April, he was surprised at our arriving at Mogadore so soon,

and said that we had been favoured beyond any crew that had ever been wrecked during the whole time of his residing there. He observed also, that according to a general calculation which had been made, the captives that perished among the natives formed on an average one-third of the whole number wrecked; and that eight months were considered a short time for the remaining two-thirds to obtain relief. I think he told me that there had been thirty ships wrecked on the Arabian coast within thirty years, but no American vessel except mine.

We now took our breakfast, and he observed that I ate very sparingly. I told him my appetite was craving, but I thought it best not to give it full indulgence. I then briefly related to him the sufferings which I had gone through, my long privations as to victuals and drink, the extremity of hunger and thirst which I had endured; how I had been reduced to eat and drink any thing whatever; sleeping in the open air, exposed to the cold chilling winds, and sometimes drenched with heavy dews; and remarked that, although my constitution at the best was but a feeble one, yet I had never taken the slightest cold, experienced the least disorder in my bowels, nor had ever one unpleasant dream, during the whole time; and further, I added, there were not many complaints of bodily indisposition among my crew. This was astonishing to the consul, but it was not, and never has been, less astonishing to myself.

We now repaired on board the Friendship to see the American agent, with whom I conversed on the subject of our ransom, the consul being my interpreter. The agent treated me very politely, but observed that it was entirely out of his power to render me the least service; that unfortunately he was under orders to depart out of the empire, and was not now to be considered as an agent. He spoke freely of my affairs, expressing his regret that he could give me no aid; and I thanked him for his civilities and his good wishes for me. In the course of the conversation he observed to the consul, that he knew of nothing better that could be done with myself and crew than to deliver us up to the governor for ransom. I knew what he said at the moment, but did not understand the purport of his advice. The consul replied to him that Messrs. Court would pay for our ransom; but as he was the agent for our country they thought it best that he should be consulted on the subject, previously to their commencing the business, as it might be his choice that some other person or persons should act on his behalf. After the agent had expressed himself well pleased with what was suggested, namely, that the Messrs. Court should advance the money for us, he advised me to write to our consul-general, giving a statement of our situation; and added that he was a man of excellent character. Here our conversation ended, and the consul and myself returned to the shore. The name of this American agent I cannot recollect, having,

as I noticed before, lost my papers. I should otherwise have his name, and would add to this narrative my letter and his answer.

While we were going ashore, I asked the consul what the agent meant when he spoke of giving us up to the governor; and as near as I can recollect he answered me as follows: "Whenever any shipwrecked seamen are brought for ransom, and their government has no consul or resident agent here to redeem them, the governor of this place is under orders from the Emperor to do it, commonly at a low rate, and either to detain them here or send them to him. The Emperor then proceeds to inform their government of the fact, and disposes of them according as may be agreed upon. In respect to your case," added the consul, "were you given up to the governor for ransom, probably you would be detained two years or more, and create an expense of no small magnitude to the United States." I am happy to say, however, that such a thing would not have been permitted in Mogadore. Too much philanthropy in its noble-hearted Christian inhabitants had already been evinced to leave any room for apprehension that they would suffer us to be delivered up to the governor; and besides, our consul-general at Tangier was one of the best of men. I merely relate what occurred at that visit, without any wish or intention to censure our agent for a want of humanity. Perhaps he felt a little differently in his degraded condition, from what he

would have done had he been on shore and in affluence; at any rate for any thing I heard to the contrary at Mogadore, he was an honest man.

On our landing we repaired to the counting-house of the two Messrs. Court, who instantly agreed to pay our ransom. They provided for me a courier to carry a letter to the consul-general, to whom I wrote an account of my situation, stating all the particulars, requesting him to point out the course I should pursue, and observing, that I considered myself subject to his direction. If I recollect aright, the courier, who went a-foot in preference to riding, was to have thirty dollars for this service, and was to return in twenty-four days. He accomplished the undertaking in the time agreed on, and brought from the worthy consul-general an answer couched in such tender and soothing terms as made an indelible impression on my mind. His congratulations on my release from cruel bondage, and his thanks to Messrs. Court for their humane interference on my behalf, seemed to have flowed spontaneously from the warmest of hearts. He recommended to me economy in the support of my men; and said that I, no doubt, knew the laws of my country relating to the allowance which should be made by our foreign consuls to indigent seamen. At the same time he observed that our case was an extraordinary one: it would be so viewed by our government; and as it was the

first instance of an American shipwreck on the coast of Barbary, he thought that an explanation of it from me to our Secretary of State would be needful; and accordingly he advised me to wait upon the Secretary for that purpose, as soon as I should arrive in America. He told me, also, that he would furnish me with whatever sum I might want on my private account, and take my bill on whomsoever I should choose to draw. This unlimited credit, to an utter stranger, was the strongest evidence of the sincerity and benevolence of his heart; but having been otherwise provided for, I had no occasion to accept what he so kindly proffered.

In the afternoon of the 20th, or 21st, from the terrace I discovered my men. I went out to meet them, and the English sailors all followed me. As soon as we met, I hastily told them that we were all safe; that though we had no American consul here, we had friends enough. Joy was seen in every countenance. We walked together to the consul's house, where the names and ages of all were taken down; and having received a message from the governor, ordering us to repair to the Battery gate, we all accordingly went. Consul Gwin was asked a few questions concerning us, the first of which was, whether we were Englishmen. He replied that we were not; but, what was the same thing, we were his brethren, and he wished to ransom and to keep us. The governor asked me a few questions, particularly as

to the place where we were wrecked, how many of our men had been left in the hands of the Arabs, &c. He then turned to the Arabs, and told them to bring all the Christians up as soon as they were wrecked, and not suffer them to perish in the desert; which injunction the Arabs promised to obey. We were then dismissed.

CHAP. XV.

THE OPINION OF WILLIAM COURT AND CONSUL GWIN RESPECTING THE RANSOMING OF CHRISTIAN SLAVES. — AHOMED'S JEALOUSY ON FINDING THAT I WAS AN AMERICAN. — THE AID GIVEN ME BY A FRIENDLY JEW IN QUIETING HIM. — THE PAYMENT OF OUR RANSOM BY THE TWO COURTS. — THE DISCOVERY OF THE KEG OF DOLLARS HIDDEN BY ME IN THE BARREL OF BEEF. — REGULATIONS OF THE MARKET AT MOGADORE. — UNUSUAL CHEAPNESS OF CATTLE, OCCASIONED BY THE PLAGUE. — THE REGULATIONS AT MOGADORE RESPECTING IMPORTS AND EXPORTS. — THE LAW AGAINST ANY BUT MAHOMETANS RIDING ON HORSEBACK. — THE DEGRADED CONDITION OF THE JEWS THERE. — THE UNCOMMONNESS OF CHRISTIANS AND JEWS TURNING MAHOMETANS. — THE APOSTACY OF BOY JACK. — EXULTATION OF THE MOORS ON THAT OCCASION. — FAIRNESS OF SALES, AND CHEAPNESS OF LIVING. — MY CONVERSATION WITH THE CONSUL CONCERNING AHOMED'S STORY OF THE MASSACRE OF A SHIP'S CREW OF CHRISTIANS, AND ABOUT THE HARBOUR I HAD SEEN. — THE MANNER OF TRADE BETWEEN THE SPANISH FISHERMEN AND THE WILD ARABS. — A SKETCH OF THE PECULIAR PERILS OF THE COAST WE WERE WRECKED UPON. — REASONS FOR BELIEVING THAT MANY CREWS, SUPPOSED TO HAVE FOUNDERED AT SEA, HAD PERISHED ON THAT COAST. — MY LAST INTERVIEW WITH AHOMED.

As soon as we left the Battery we went to Messrs. Court, who provided a room for our men to lodge in; and our attention was next directed to the subject of our ransom. William, the younger of these two brothers, had been in this country for many years; was well acquainted with the language, and with the nature and dispositions of the Arabs;

and with him we had a long conference relative to the sum that should be paid for our ransom. For my own part, I was placed in a very disagreeable situation. I seemed to have two wishes diametrically opposite to each other. On the one hand, I was desirous that a liberal sum should be given to these Arabs, as it might induce them to bring up the rest of my fellow-sufferers; while, on the other hand, I felt it a duty to my government not to put it to any unreasonable expense. William Court gave an opinion, which was the result of long experience, and perfectly agreed with that of the consul. "Giving a great ransom," said he, "for Christian captives, and showing a strong desire to relieve them, have always hitherto had a direct tendency to retard their deliverance; for when the Arabs find that a great price is given for Christian slaves, their avarice is excited, and their rich men buy them up on speculation. There have been instances," continued he, "when, it being known that a large sum was offered for a certain number of Christians, they were bought up for the purpose of speculation; and the purchaser having come up here, and got a better offer, returned home, and sold them to other speculators, who kept them in hopes of a still greater price, and detained them so long that some of them died of hard usage and of grief." On the other hand, he said, if the ransom was very small, the inducement to bring them up would be

alike small; and he therefore thought it best to pursue a middle course.

In this dilemma prudence dictated that I should be circumspect in the part I had to act. The Arabs were constantly at our heels for their payment, and were full of promises to bring our other men. There was here no law in their favour; and they had no remedy for wrongs. Despising every body, and by all despised, the poor Ishmaelites were to be pitied in their present situation, if ever. The consul and I left them, and went to dine with a very respectable English merchant of the name of Jackson, whose first name I have forgot. I had been introduced to him before by the consul, and was now treated by him with great civility and kindness. Either at his house, or on our way to it, the consul remarked to me, that, in his opinion, the most ready and effectual way for redeeming Christian captives, would be to fix their ransom at a stated price, without making any distinction in that respect between a captain and his cook or cabin boy. He added, that if this were done, and made known to the Arabs all along the coast, it would prevent their speculating upon their captives, and of course their detaining them; that if such a rule were made, an Arab having a Christian in his possession, and knowing the exact sum given here for such a captive, would without delay bring him up, as no rich man among them would have any interest in his detention from views of speculation. As I

had at the time no opposite opinion of my own to advance, I only asked him how it could be possible to acquaint the Arabs inhabiting the desert that they would be sure of receiving a certain ransom here for their Christian slaves. I then observed to him, that it was the general opinion of those in whose hands I had been, that the consul here had given up buying his brethren. "They are lying dogs," he replied, "for none ever went away without receiving his payment."

When we returned home after dinner, I found Ahomed waiting for me. He had become very much alarmed, from having discovered that we were not Englishmen, but belonged to another country. I suspect that Jack had told him this with a view to alarm him and create dissatisfaction in his mind. I confessed the fact; but through the same boy Jack explained to him, that though we were inhabitants of another country, we were the same kind of people with the English. "You may see yourself," said I, "that we speak the same language, and that my friends here, as I told you in the desert, take the same care of me as if I was an Englishman; and tasher Courts, you may rest assured, will pay you off to-morrow." However, notwithstanding what I said, he went away with the appearance of some jealousy, that a trick was to be played upon him.

The next morning I arose very early, and after walking upon the terrace for an hour, went to the market-place, where I luckily met with a Mogadore Jew whom I had seen

at my friend Jackson's. He spoke English perfectly well; in fact, he had been partly educated in England; and of the Arabic he was master of course. While I was talking with him, Ahomed appeared, walking quick towards us. I told the Jew, that the Arab coming was Ahomed, and begged of him to act as my interpreter with him, which he readily consented to do. We sat down under a wall, and there talked together an hour, during which time I fully explained to Ahomed the particulars respecting what country I belonged to, how it became separated from the government of England, the harmony subsisting between the two countries, and the cause of my telling him that I was English. With respect to the last particular, I observed, that had I at that time told him the truth, I should not have been able to convince him through the boys that we should stand as good a chance to be ransomed as if we really were English; and besides that, I had my doubts, even if we had a consul here, of his having knowledge of things of this nature, ours probably being the first American ship ever stranded on their coast. Ahomed heard me with the greatest attention, so that it seemed as if every word was imprinting itself in his mind; and after I had done, he replied, "You did very right in telling me that story; for if you had said that you were not English, but from some other country, we should have had nothing to do with you, not expecting any body would pay your ransom; and in that case, the mountaineers would have carried you

back to their homes, where you must have died." He added, "What you have now told me accounts for tasher Courts' employing themselves in this matter; and I hope they will do us justice." Upon my telling him that that would be done, he asked me to name my country again, which I did several times; but he could not pronounce it well, though he came near it, calling it *Amek*. Finally, he asked me if I had not forgot my promises to his wives and to Salear. A Moor's shop being directly opposite, I borrowed a little money of the Jew, and we bought every article that I had promised, with some other things besides, the whole costing, I believe, three dollars. Ahomed was remarkably well pleased with this, and hastened off, as I supposed, to his comrades.

After this interview with the Arab, I returned home, where I found the consul waiting breakfast for me. At the table the conversation was confined to our ransom, about which I felt very uncomfortable, as the amount of it might affect our men who were yet behind. The consul advised me to leave Messrs. Court to act according to their own judgment, saying, they were both judicious men, and that William well understood that sort of people and their language. Agreeably to his advice, I kept at home; and if I recollect aright the consul went to the counting-house of Messrs. Court, who paid such amount as they thought proper to the Arabs. The latter craved more of course. As soon as this business was settled, Ahomed came to my room and acknowledged the

receipt of all that I had promised him, but blamed Messrs. Court (whom I thought blameless) for not giving a higher ransom for us.

My mind was now at ease. We dined with the French consul, who was very agreeable, and treated me with great kindness. As he spoke no English, the conversation at table was in French, which all except myself conversed in. My being excluded from joining the conversation seemed to give more uneasiness to them than it really did to me. In the afternoon I took tea with John Foxcroft and his wife. I found them very agreeable; and as their house adjoined the consul's, I often took the liberty of calling to sit and converse with them. The lady understood the Arabic, and from opportunities of acquaintance with the Moorish women, particularly with the governor's wives at Santa Cruz, was informed as to their manners and many of their customs. She had also a considerable knowledge of the Alcoran, which she had learned from these women. I was well received among all the Christians in Mogadore with whom I became acquainted; nor was I treated with disrespect by any Moor or Jew of respectability.

While one day at my friend Jackson's table at dinner, the consul being sick at home, and none present but we two, a good-looking Moor or Jew, I cannot recollect which, came in, having business with Jackson. He took a seat beside the latter, and for some time both were deeply engaged in con-

versation in the Arabic. When their business seemed to be done, the stranger looked very attentively towards me, and began a conversation, of which, having caught a few words, I found that I was the subject, but could not conjecture the scope of it. They both laughed heartily; and in conclusion Jackson turned to me, and asked if I had in my ship a keg of dollars in a barrel of beef. I answered, yes. He then repeated to me this man's story as follows: "Being down the Arab country on business, I heard of the wreck of a ship, and determined to go to it, thinking there might be an opening for a speculation. When I reached it, I found there two or three hundred Arabs; the whole of those that first took possession of the wreck and crew having gone into the interior to sell their plunder and slaves. As to the cargo, they informed me there was no goods, but that they found in the bottom of the ship an *earth*, which they did not know the use or value of; but thought, as it was in a ship, it must be very valuable somewhere, and they wished me to look at it. I did so, and found that they had divided it into little heaps, of which each had one for his share. On seeing this, I laughed at them heartily, told them it was ballast, and of no more value than the sand they stood on. They were mortified in the extreme, and said they had been at work for several days getting it ashore in small quantities, as they had to dive for every pound of it. They told me they had got out most of the salted provisions, and were then finishing

that job. About ten barrels of it then lying on the beach, they were dividing; allowing one barrel to a certain number of men. When the barrels were opened for a subdivision, such of them as contained pork were rejected with abhorrence, and their owners were greatly mortified *, but every barrel of beef was divided among its joint owners by pieces. One of the Arabs, as he was taking the pieces out of the barrel, found a keg standing endwise, which was so heavy that he could not lift it by its hoops. This exciting curiosity, and many of them by turns trying to lift it, in the confusion the barrel was upset and the keg rolled out of it. Getting a stone, they soon staved it, and out flew the dollars, the noise of which rallied together the whole gang, and it was then with them, — catch who can. Each contended for his share so ferociously, and their scimitars were employed with such heat, that a great number were severely wounded, and some it was thought would die of their wounds. Some of the barrels being yet unopened, all eagerly joined in staving them with stones, and searching them for more dollars. Finding none, a party swam to the ship, and searched there for more barrels, but in vain. The right owners of the barrel containing the dollars claimed the whole of them; upon which a council was called and the chief presided. Their pleas were strong on both sides; but as I came off

* The Mahometans, as is well known, will not pollute their hands with the touch of swine's flesh.

soon, I did not learn the result." Thus ended this stranger's story, as given me by my friend Jackson; and such was the fate of my hidden treasure.

My mind had now become tranquil, and I had but little business to amuse me, except going to market to provide food for my men. This I did daily, drawing the money for that purpose from Messrs. Court, and I very soon learned how to buy my meat. The regulations of the police with respect to the market at Mogadore is a matter worthy of notice. Every morning an officer goes to each stall, and pastes up a piece of paper on which is written what is to be the price of beef for that day. So severe is the regulation of the police, that no seller dares to exceed that fixed price, though every one is at liberty to sell as much below it as he pleases. Thus, much trouble is saved, and no imposition can be practised on the buyer, as the meat is rarely sold below the fixed price. The price of the meat is governed by the price of cattle, which are constantly for sale without the gates, and are always cheap. At this time they were so plenty in the country, and the value of money so great, that almost any number of them might have been bought at a low rate for exportation, if suitable vessels had been there to take them away. I understood by intelligent people, and it was confirmed by the stories of the Arabs, that this uncommon cheapness of cattle was owing to the depopulation occasioned by the plague the preceding year. The cattle,

having lost their keepers, strolled about the country; and the herdsmen were obliged to keep them among their own flocks to prevent their destroying the grain. Such as remained without any claimant for a given time were driven off to market. The exportation duty was not so high, but that a profitable voyage might have been made with them. The exportation of horses was utterly forbidden, and I believe of camels also; but mules, asses, and horned cattle, were permitted to be exported, after payment of a specific duty, similar to that laid on the other productions of the country.

The impost was under a peculiar regulation, very agreeable to the mercantile houses; which was this: When a ship arrived, a report of her cargo was made; there were no custom-house forms, no bonds entered into for the Emperor's dues, but the goods were all landed, and put into his stores. One-tenth was then taken by the Emperor's officers, and the remainder was given up to the merchant, who took it away at pleasure. Articles, however, that were not used by the Mussulman, such as ardent spirits, wine, &c. were subject to a particular duty, which being paid, those articles, like the rest, were suffered to be taken away from the stores of His Majesty. The merchants in Mogadore had but very little trouble in making this division between the government and themselves; for their correspondents, if made acquainted with this regulation, would, in shipping goods, have them packed in *tenths*; for instance, ten pieces in every

package of cloth; so that when the goods were all stored, it would require little time or trouble to divide them according to law. Smuggling was very rare. The guards at the city gate were so diligent, that any clandestine management could readily be detected.

Duties on exports were paid at the city gates in the following manner. A merchant intending to ship a quantity of goods, — goats' skins, for instance, — informs the governor of his intention, and requests him to be at the gate on a given time of the next day. The governor attends in person, accompanied by a scribe, and a servant following with a mat for him to sit on. He looks at the bundles and counts them, points out a few which he orders to be opened and counted, and on being satisfied as to the number of skins in each, the scribe calculates the sum he should receive as government dues. On his demand, it is counted out to him by the merchant, who previously knew the exact amount. The scribe counts again, and informs the governor if it be correct, who then gives permission to ship the articles, and returns with the scribe and his servant. I frequently thought while I was in Mogadore, that of all the ports I had visited none was nearly equal to this, for doing business relating to imports and exports with ease and correctness.

I mentioned that the exportation of horses was prohibited. Notwithstanding this general prohibition, however, a certain

English gentleman had influence enough with one of the governors of the Emperor, to obtain of him a permit to send a beautiful pair of greys to his own Sovereign, which circumstance in all probability never came to the knowledge of the Emperor. When these horses were landed in Europe, they were so elegant that a thousand guineas were offered, but whether for each or for the pair I do not recollect. This story I had from the gentleman who sent them. The Mahometans consider the horse as an animal too good for any but themselves to use; consequently, by their law, neither a Christian nor a Jew is permitted to ride one; but policy has dictated to the reigning monarchs to indulge the Christians with that privilege. They are permitted not only to ride on horseback but to keep their shoes on while passing over what Mahometans call holy ground; whereas the Jews are obliged to conform to the law in every particular, and therefore, for the sake of convenience, have their slippers without quarters. It is remarkable to see with what easiness and dispatch the Jews put their shoes off and on. When they come to the place over which they are to pass barefoot, from long habit they kick off their slippers so near together that they stoop and take them up with one hand; and no sooner are they past it, than they drop them on the ground and put their feet into them without appearing to make any stop.

The Moors are very fond of making proselytes to their

religion; but it is seldom that a Jew embraces their faith, and as seldom that Christians do, except those Spanish convicts who have been exiled to Ceuta. These, to gain their liberty, sometimes make their escape into the Emperor's territory, turn Mahometans to avoid being taken back, and to gain a livelihood generally enlist into the Moorish army, in which they spend their days. Fond as the Moors are of converting Christians, the latter are never treated with much confidence, but, like harlots, are cherished without being respected.

A very lamentable instance of apostacy took place at Mogadore while I was there. The boy Jack, one of the Martin Hall's crew, whom I have frequently mentioned, was often missing from the consul's house, and whenever one was sent in search of him, was found in some dwelling of the Moors, evidently preferring their company. The consul used to admonish him, and point out the evil tendency of keeping such company; but all to no purpose. At length, he was absent a whole night, and on the following morning was found in the company of several Moors, one of whom claimed him as his adopted son. At the same time, Jack declared that he had embraced the Mahometan faith, had been circumcised, and had gone through their other ceremonies; and he claimed protection from the man whom he called his adopted father. This information was carried to the consul, who was in much trouble on the occasion.

There was only one way to recover him out of their hands, and that was to make application to the governor, which was accordingly done. The governor's reply was, "You shall have all the indulgence that our laws permit, which is to examine the boy in my presence from day to day for three successive days; and if you can within that time persuade him to return to his former religion, you may receive him back; otherwise, as he has voluntarily come among us and gone through our ceremonies, we are in duty bound to retain him. The boy being sent for and examined by the consul in the Arabic language, declared that he loved his adopted father, that he had become a Mahometan, and would never change again. After the consul had finished his examination, the governor commenced, by asking Jack why he had changed his faith. The boy replied that he did it because he believed the condition of the Mahometans to be preferable to that of the Christians; that if he should continue in the religion he had adopted he should see God and be saved; whereas the Christians were all to be damned; which lesson had no doubt been taught him by his adopted father. The governor then asked him if he knew the prayers, and the meaning of them. Jack declared that he did, and proceeded to repeat them. Finally, he asked him if he understood the prayer of Ramadam. He said he did; and though it is a very long one, he repeated it without missing a word. The governor then dismissed him, and after he

was gone, observed to the consul, "The boy is safe." The consul continued, every day throughout the specified term, his endeavours to reclaim the boy, but at last was obliged to let him go. This account I had from the consul himself.

When the three days had expired, great rejoicing took place; a grand procession was formed, and the boy Jack, mounted on a horse, paraded round the city in great style; the followers singing and shouting in a merry mood, gratified with the grand acquisition they had made, in bringing a poor ignorant Christian boy into the saving light of Mahometism. I saw Jack frequently afterwards; but he always avoided me when it was in this power; and not only me, but all those belonging to the two crews.

When speaking of the market at Mogadore, I omitted some things, which I will mention here, though somewhat out of place. It furnished pompions, onions, melons, grapes, and other products of the climate, in abundance, and at a cheap rate. In the manner of selling them I noticed a singular custom. Loads were brought on asses, mules, horses, or camels, there being no wheel-carriages in that country; and when a load came in, a person was ready to buy the whole of it, or the whole of one particular article, the by-standers remaining silent while the bargain was made. As soon as that was done, each of them put in his claim for a part, and the load, or particular article, was immediately divided; so that each person had his share on paying for it.

Coming from the butcher's one morning, I stopped here, and one of my boys being with me, he proposed that he should attend the fruit sale. I scarcely expected that a Christian boy would be allowed the common privilege of a share in the division; but he had Arabic enough to contend for his right, and succeeded. Our part was a lot of grapes, which I thought as good as I had ever eaten, either in the Azores or the Canary Islands. The bread, which was furnished us by the bakers, was both good and cheap, and was carried to the lodgings of our men every day. The country was overflowing with grain; and as to the price, there was very little difference between wheat, barley, and Indian corn. According to my recollection, from an estimate of their measure, a bushel of wheat was about forty cents, or two-fifths of a Spanish dollar. No exportation of it was then permitted. Bullocks were sold at from three to five dollars each, which rendered our living very cheap. My men, thus comfortably situated, having the best of food, and provided with such decent clothing as could be afforded them, recruited remarkably fast, and I was not in that respect far behind them.

An opportunity soon offered itself for my getting the consul's opinion respecting the massacre of a large ship's company, which I related to him just as Ahomed had related it to me. At first he thought that such a deed could not have been done without coming in some way or other

to the knowledge of the Christians in Mogadore. But when I told him of the things that I had actually seen, such as parts of a wreck of a very large size, the stone huts, the casks, and the human hair and bones, which in my opinion almost led to a full confirmation of the fact, his first belief was staggered, and he confessed that he had no doubt of their disposition to destroy any thing which came in their way, or take any number of lives, if plunder could not be obtained otherwise; that treachery was a prominent trait in their character; and that they were capable of uniting in any thing, however atrocious, to annoy all mankind except those of their own nation.

From this we passed to the subject of the harbour which I had seen. The consul said that an intelligent Moor, some years before, had told him of that harbour, but did not describe it exactly as I did; that he took an interest in the Moor's story, and had made every enquiry of the Arabs as to such a fine harbour; but having never got any confirmation of it, he had for some years past considered the story as incorrect, or otherwise he should have made it known to his government. My opinion was, I told him, that hundreds of ships could ride at anchor in this harbour in safety, defended from all winds except the north-west; and that as the entrance was so much narrower than the body of the harbour, no sea through that gut could injure ships very much, the ground being perfectly clear.

Our next object was to ascertain where this harbour lay; and, from our computation of the distance between the wreck and Santa Cruz, he was of opinion that we were wrecked on a cape beyond Nun, near Sabee; and that this harbour was about thirty miles west of Cape Nun. If such was the fact, and, in frequently pondering upon that subject since, I have thought it probable, the object of the hunters in carrying us back from the sea, was to avoid Widnoon; for being too small a party to resist the well disposed and fierce people inhabiting that part of the country, they might by going that way have lost their plunder, or at least a part of it. Again, if that was the place of our shipwreck, it would account for our not seeing Nun river, and also for our seeing such numerous tracks of men and beasts all fronting westward, as being a caravan for the negro country. I hope the time is not far distant when some Christian power will survey that coast. If done in the summer season, it would neither be difficult nor attended with risk, provided there were employed two or three fast-sailing small vessels furnished with good cables and anchors. There is a great number of anchoring places along the coast at sea-board; and although those situations are very rough, yet in that respect they are nothing in comparison to the anchorage on the Grand Bank. And should a cable happen to part, or circumstances make it necessary to be cut, there would be no risk of going ashore; for when I was on that coast, a vessel might be within two or three points of lying directly

off shore. I learned from the Arabs, that the Spanish fishermen frequently anchored near in, and by signs from them came ashore and traded with them, giving fish for skins, or for sheep's wool. In carrying on this trade, the plan they adopted for their own security, as Ahomed once related to me, was this: "We approached," he said, "to the sea-side with our goods, and left one man with them, all the others returning back out of the reach of gun-shot. The Spaniards then landed, and made their agreement with this one man, he keeping himself so far from them as not to be within reach of their grasp, always ready for a start, and having full confidence in his heels." Ahomed acknowledged that this trade was conducted fairly by the Spaniards. According to his representation, they often lay at anchor within a cable's length of the shore.

Happy would it have been if, fifty years ago, a good survey of this coast had been made and published to the world. A delineation of the very strong currents, especially, might have saved a number of fine ships and a great many valuable lives. While I was in Mogadore I examined a great number of protests, made by masters or other officers upon oath, relating to ships that had been wrecked on that coast, and all of them attributed their losses to the currents that had swept them away, most of them to a great distance from the place where they had calculated their ship to be. Not one of those ships was protested to be lost by stress of weather.

Indeed, there is no doubt in my own mind, but that many missing ships carried by the currents along this inhospitable coast have been wrecked and never more heard of. A vessel in coming here seldom meets with any shoal or rocks to strike on, till it strikes upon one of the many square and perpendicular bluffs, against which the sea beats with such violence that it must go to pieces in a very few minutes, and every soul inevitably perish. This circumstance, viewed in connection with the great quantities of pieces of wrecks scattered along that coast, is sufficient, I think, to support the opinion which I have advanced.

The wild Arabs that brought us up appeared, before they had got their money, to be in great haste to return; afterwards they shewed no such desire, but remained ten days in Mogadore, where they had all their dollars coined, or changed into ounces. During their stay, I thought it good policy to keep on the best of terms with them, hoping it might be the means of relief to those of our crew that were left behind. They became so parsimonious that, rather than buy victuals, they went to our men's lodgings, and begged bread and meat, which were given them. This gave me many opportunities of talking to them about their cruelties; and I endeavoured to convince them, that it would be much for their interest to bring the men up immediately whenever a ship was wrecked on their coast, telling them that there never could be any danger of their not being well paid.

They listened to me, and promised that they would in future come up with the men without loss of time. They told me they now understood that it was our Sultan who defrayed the expense, and that he must be mightily rich; whereas, always before, they had thought that the money was paid out of the consul's own pocket, and therefore, that he would not have cash enough to ransom a great many. Very soon after I became acquainted with Messrs. Court, I got them to take my bill of exchange on Rathbone, Hughes, and Duncan, merchants in Liverpool, for twenty pounds sterling, which furnished me with money on my own account; and as the Arabs are excessively fond of smoking, and good Virginia tobacco was to be procured for half a dollar a pound, I supplied them with as much of it as they chose to smoke. After they had made all their purchases, which consisted chiefly of trinkets for sale among the Arabs, and of some tobacco, they called on me, all prepared to start off. I gave them a pound of tobacco and as much money as would furnish them with meal for several days, for which a small sum was sufficient; and they then took leave, full of promises to search for and bring up every Christian in the country. After this I never heard of Ahomed and his companions.

CHAP. XVI.

OUR PERMIT FROM THE EMPEROR TO RETURN HOME. — A VISIT FROM A FRIGATE OF HIS BRITANNIC MAJESTY. — THE CONSTERNATION OF THE GOVERNOR OF MOGADORE OCCASIONED BY IT. — THE CRIPPLED CONDITION OF THE FORTIFICATION AT THAT TOWN. — THE WAY OF MY OBTAINING THE TABINET WHICH MY POOR BLACK MAN JACK HAD PACKED UP FOR HIS MISTRESS TO WEAR. — ACCOUNT OF THE COMMERCE-GARDEN AT MOGADORE, AND OF THE COMPANY THAT RESORTED TO IT. — A DESCRIPTION OF THE TERRACE ROOF THERE, AND OF THE STEP-STONES FOR THEIR MOSQUES. — CURIOUS TRIALS FOR CRIMINAL OFFENCES. — SINGULAR MANNER OF THE CITY WATCHMEN. — THE BRISKNESS OF BUSINESS, OCCASIONED BY A PERMIT FROM THE EMPEROR TO EXPORT GRAIN. — OUR PASSAGE TO PORTUGAL ENGAGED. — PAT'S REFUSAL TO EMBARK WITH US. — OUR VOYAGE TO LISBON. — OUR QUARANTINE THERE. — THE KIND ATTENTIONS, AND UNEXPECTED CONFIDENCE, OF BUCKLY, THE AMERICAN CONSUL-GENERAL AT LISBON. — THE NOBLE GENEROSITY OF CAPTAIN NORMAN OF BALTIMORE. — OUR VOYAGE FROM LISBON TO THAT CITY, AND ARRIVAL THERE. — REMARKABLE SUPPLY OF MY PECUNIARY WANTS. — MY JOURNEY TO THE SEAT OF GOVERNMENT, AND INTERVIEWS WITH THE SECRETARY OF STATE. — MY GLADSOME RETURN TO MY WIFE AND ALL MY RELATIONS AND FRIENDS IN HUDSON.

ALL my friends in Mogadore were fully of opinion that we should be ordered by the Emperor to Fez. It had formerly been his custom, to have Christians that were ransomed from slavery sent to him, and he in person gave them their liberty to return to their homes; but in latter years, the British subjects had been permitted to return home by his order in writing. As the plague had not wholly subsided

in many parts of the empire, and particularly in the aforementioned quarter, the idea of marching the distance of three hundred miles, through a country where the chances of taking that fatal disorder would be nearly two to one against us, was too much to be borne, especially after suffering so much among the Arabs. Yet this seemed likely. Messrs. Court gave it as their opinion, that as we were the first Americans cast upon that coast, and the Emperor had never seen any Americans, he would wish to see us for the gratification of his curiosity. They were so confident that we should be obliged to go, and so careful to prepare us for it, that they had their own tent put in order, and the cooking utensils so arranged as to be ready at the shortest notice.

In this emergency, I immediately wrote to our consul-general, informing him of my alarm, and begging, that in case we should be ordered up, I might have a place in the corner of his garden, to be as much out of danger as possible. My mind was at length quieted by a letter from the consul-general. He informed me that he had applied to the Emperor for our liberty to go home, and should probably obtain his consent very soon, as His Majesty seemed well-disposed towards him; but if he could not effect it, and we must come up, he would take good care of us. He added, that the plague had not left Tangier, and that for several months he had not suffered any communication into his en-

closures, having taken up, in the Mogadore method, whatever he needed.

About this time there arrived a brig bearing the American flag. The captain came to the consul's office to note his protest. He informed me that his brig belonged to Charleston, South Carolina, and was built there, and that he was a citizen of the United States; but I very soon found that he had never seen Charleston, and that his ship was not an American built one. His papers were neatly executed, according to which he had loaded and sailed for the north of Europe.

On the day of his departure, I received a letter from our consul-general, which informed me that the Emperor had given to me and my men liberty to return home; and the same courier brought a letter from the Emperor to the governor, to permit us to depart. This letter came to the hands of Alexander and William Court, who were to present it to the governor; and as the latter had a great share of avarice, with an equal share of cunning, which he turned to the best advantage for money-making, Messrs. Court were on their guard against him. Previous to the delivery of the letter, a scribe was sent for, who copied it; after which, William Court and myself waited on His Excellency, who on reading the letter said, "My master's will shall be done." He then dismissed us. I was desirous of having the letter translated, and got it done. I think the Arabic was only

three lines and a half on common writing paper, while its English translation required eighteen or nineteen lines on the same kind of paper. As well as I can recollect, the letter was written in excellent language; and I am sorry that I cannot produce it here.

I think our permission to depart arrived in the former part of July, and the unexpected and welcome news was cheering to us all. There were at the time several vessels in the port, but not one that was near ready to sail. The morning after this, I was walking on the terrace pretty early, when I saw a brig running down for the harbour, with English colours flying; and a very large ship in the offing standing in for the town, which having come within four or five miles, laid to her main-top-sail aback, and hoisted an English ensign. With a good glass, I plainly perceived her to be a frigate. I ran up the consul's flag in answer to that of the frigate, and went to his room to inform him of the circumstance. By the time he had got a look at her, we discovered the boat coming from her; but our breakfast being now ready, we sat down at the table. In a few minutes a soldier came running in, half out of breath, with a message from the governor, who wished to know what the frigate wanted. The consul sent word in reply, that it was impossible for him to tell. Before the soldier had time to get back, there came another soldier, to ask the consul to come to the battery. He sent word that he was at breakfast, and would go when

he had done. Before the second messenger had got to the street door, a third one came, and ordered the consul to come without delay. By this third messenger he sent word, that he would go when it suited him; and told him to inform the governor that he need not trouble himself any more about it; and he spoke it with warmth. The fellow begged that he would go, telling him that he durst not return with such an answer. When breakfast was over, the old gentleman and the soldier went off together; and I went to the top of the house, when I saw the boat near the landing-place, which lay on the west side of the town.

Never had I seen Mogadore so lively. Hundreds were running towards the landing-place to know the cause of this visit, which was a rare instance of the kind; and the soldiers in the battery were all engaged at their cannon. With my glass I could perceive that a number of their carriages were deficient in trucks, which deficiency was exposed to my view by their pointing the guns towards the frigate. Where trucks were missing some of the men were using handspikes, and others were following up the axle-tree with pieces of wood. The officer of the boat, as soon as he had come within the length of an oar of the landing-place, where the consul and the governor had arrived, asked if His Britannic Majesty's consul was there. The consul being made known to him, he enquired as to the plague, and as to his own health. While the consul was asking for news, the governor,

who was at his elbow, was in great fear, and very troublesome; saying, every now and then, "What do they want? Mr. Gwin. Ask them, Mr. Gwin, to come ashore." At last he invited the officer to land, but the latter declined it, saying that the captain of the frigate had ordered him to keep at the distance of an oar's length from the shore; that he had no particular business there; that he was on the Madeira station, and somehow (but I do not remember how) they had been driven this way; and having the evening before seen the back land above the town, the captain thought he would call and enquire if there were any news.

This the consul interpreted to the governor, who insisted that he should accept of a bullock, which the officer declined of course, as he could not have done it without coming on shore. He returned to the ship, which wore round and made sail to the northward. This alarm aroused His Excellency, who inspected all his guns, and promised himself to be in a better state of defence in future. It was my belief at the time, that a forty-four gun frigate well-manned might have silenced their battery in less than an hour, in the crippled state in which it was then. The situation of that town is such, that a ship of the line might lie within a musket shot of the battery, where every shot would take effect, either on the fort or the town. This extraordinary visit from one of His Britannic Majesty's frigates was the

topic of general conversation among most of the inhabitants, Christians, Jews, and Moors.

About noon of the same day, while Consul Gwin, John Foxcroft, and myself were sitting together, engaged in conversation, a wild Arab, and one of the worst-looking kind, came up stairs with a bundle, and wished to know if the consul would buy some handsome cloth which he had. In unrolling the bundle, out rolled the two gown patterns of tabinet which I had bought for my wife in Cork. The thoughts of my wife, and of the poor black man, who had taken the patterns in his pack, saying, *Mistress shall have these yet,* — these thoughts rushed so powerfully on my mind, and excited such violent emotions, that I could not refrain from turning aside, and giving vent to my anguish in a flood of tears. It was not discovered at the time by the two gentlemen that were with me; and it appeared from their conversation that they were not acquainted with the value of the pieces. Foxcroft proposed to buy the dark-coloured piece for his wife, and called her in; the consul, on the contrary, took a fancy to the light-coloured piece, for waistcoat patterns. While Foxcroft's wife was making her observations upon the tabinet, I told her the price of it in Ireland, and that I had bought there the two pieces for my wife. Upon this the two gentlemen immediately offered to relinquish the bargain to me, but being short of cash I declined it, and desired them to proceed in the purchase.

Each took a piece, and paid the Arab for it, according to my recollection, two dollars. I did not expect to hear or see any more of it; but the next morning, in taking out a clean shirt from my trunk, I discovered that some person had been to it; and upon examination found that the light-coloured gown-pattern had been placed at the bottom, in such a manner as might prevent me from discovering it. It is needless to mention what took place respecting it afterwards; suffice it to repeat, that my wife got her gown, and wears it to this day.

Having now full permission to leave the country in any way we might please, I had my attention constantly on the loading of the vessels in the port, in order to leave it in the first that should sail. My time could not hang very heavy upon me, as I was daily in good company. Every day of the week except one we dined out; and sometimes took a cold dinner at the Commerce-garden, in company with a large party of Christians of several denominations. This garden lay a little more than two miles from the town; the little fresh water river, spoken of before, running through, or by it. It was formerly presented to the merchants of Mogadore by one of the Emperors, and from that circumstance it acquired its name. Besides vegetables, there were in it some trees and shrubs, affording a little fruit. The dreariness of the neighbouring country made this little spot delightful. There was a house in it, which, though a small

one, was sufficiently large to accommodate a large party, who commonly met about noon to partake of a cold dinner, and returned home towards evening. From what I discovered among my friends, these convivial assemblies were productive of some good. The English and French were then at war; but the subjects of both those great nations joined in these parties in the garden, as well as other convivial meetings; and during the nine weeks that I frequented this mixed company, I never heard one political question discussed. Consul Gwin told me, that each party showed the same desire in company to avoid every observation on the subject of home concerns which related to the contentions between the two governments.

As I have mentioned the terrace-roofs at Mogadore, it may perhaps be agreeable to some of my readers to have a description of them, which I will give, as I had it from the consul. The timbers which cover the upper story are left large, so as to bear a great weight, and are covered over with strong plank. The latter is covered with good lime, sand, and water, so mixed together as to make a strong cement, which is laid on in small quantities; and a fine gravel, sifted for the purpose, is laid over it; many hands being employed, with wooden pounders, who moderately beat the gravel into the mortar. As soon as it hardens by drying, another coat is laid on, followed by gravel pounded in, so as to cement the whole together; and in this way coat after coat is laid

on till the cement is of a sufficient thickness, which, if I remember right, is about six inches. It is then left to dry, and when quite dry, is extremely hard, and never admits water through it. The walls of the houses are carried to the height of three or four feet above this roof; and there are holes, like scupper holes, to let the rain-water pass off. Their step-stones for mosques and other public buildings are made in the same way. After making a box for a mould, they work the contents in manner described till it is full, and when sufficiently dried, (which requires a long time,) the step-stone is used. These stones are very ornamental, especially after being worn long enough to show the materials of which they are made.

A despotic government is inadmissible among an enlightened people, and is justly detested; yet considerable good may arise from it, as some set set-off against much greater evil; and the balance against it, though a heavy one, is not, in some respects, so great as freemen, before taking the whole into consideration, generally imagine. I was present at the trial of a few criminal causes, before the governor, at the Battery Gate. The criminals were Jews, arraigned for stealing. No counsel was allowed in behalf of the prisoner, but as many persons as pleased appeared against him, and, not under oath, gave their testimony in his presence. After hearing the evidence, the governor addressed the prisoner in this manner: "You hear what is preferred against you; are you

guilty, or not guilty?" In the cases I have mentioned, the prisoners pleaded guilty, and begged for mercy. The governor then questioned them as to their ability to pay a fine, and also as to the ability of their friends; after which he imposed such a fine as he thought they could pay, and gave them but a very short time for making their appearance with the money, seldom more than half an hour. If the money was not paid in the time, corporeal punishment was commenced, without any regular mode for inflicting it. Generally, the criminals were laid prostrate, with their faces downwards, and flogged unmercifully; the governor witnessing the flagellation, and, between spells, asking them how they felt, and how long it would be before they would steal again. The object of his severity was, no doubt, to make them the more willing to pay the next time they were detected; and sometimes they paid him their fines while they were receiving the flagellation. In all cases he fined them very high, and by such practices had become very rich. The consul told me there was no doubt but he had amassed a great fortune, which in the end would do him no good; for as soon as the Emperor should know where his treasure lay, he could easily find a pretext for having him arrested, and whether for a real or imaginary fault made no difference, if he could only get the money.

Among a number of his police regulations, that which I shall now relate was a very extraordinary one. Soon after my arrival at Mogadore, the consul and I were going home

late at night, and on turning a corner were near treading on a man who lay on his side in the street. After we had passed him, I remarked that in places where men were given to intoxication, this would have been no common sight, but that among Mahometans, who never touched ardent spirits, it was strange to see a man lying asleep in the street. To this the consul replied, "You are very much mistaken; that is a watchman, who is awake, and with his ear to the ground that he may hear the better. In that position he is obliged to lie, except a noise alarm him; to be asleep on his watch would be as much as his life is worth. It is no uncommon thing," he added, "for the governor to take the rounds of the town, and look every watchman in the face; and by means of this precaution there is neither house-breaking nor riots here." Whether this watch is perpetual throughout the year, or only occasional, I don't recollect. In justice to the governor, I must express my opinion, that he kept his town the most quiet and orderly of any one that I ever visited; a clear proof that some little good is mingled with the abundant and detestable evil of despotism.

About the middle of July a Portuguese schooner arrived from Lisbon, chartered by the house of the Bulkleys of that place. She brought some goods suitable for the Mogadore market, in order to take a return cargo of the products of the country, and was consigned to the house of William and Alexander Court. Those two gentlemen had for some time

been carrying on a treaty with the governor, to furnish him with a large quantity of powder at a low rate, and to receive in return the exclusive privilege of exporting wheat to Europe. This arrangement having been agreed to by the Emperor, Messrs. Court received intelligence of its ratification just as this schooner was ready to receive her lading, and the wheat that was in the town was immediately purchased up by them at a low price. A thing of such magnitude could scarcely be kept secret for a single day. The glad tidings of the free exportation of grain flew like lightning down the country, even to the wild Arabs, who had much in store; and I soon had the pleasure of seeing vast quantities of wheat brought to market. It all came on camels, each camel-load being contained in one sack, which held, as near as I can recollect, about twelve bushels. One morning, soon after sunrise, I particularly remember seeing a line of these camels, more than half a mile in length, coming in at the gate, each with its load of wheat. This sight was truly a grand one. The price rose to a dollar a bushel. The merchants in Mogadore were dissatisfied with the preference given to one house, and solicited the Emperor to make the privilege common to them all, but how they succeeded I never learnt.

The schooner was loaded with dispatch, first taking in the skins which had been purchased for her, and then being filled up with wheat. She being the vessel that was first to sail, I engaged for our passage to Lisbon in her. Pat had left our

men's lodging place long before this time, and was harboured by a countryman of his in town, a cooper by trade; but when the schooner was nearly ready for departure, the consul sent for him, to inform him that he was to go with us to Lisbon. Pat refused to come, and sent word back that he durst not go with us, for that the mate and some others of our crew had threatened to kill him whenever they should have it in their power. The consul desired me to speak to him, and tell him he must go. I did so; but he declared that he was afraid of losing his life, and had no doubt but we should destroy him before he could reach Europe. My promises to the contrary had no good effect upon him, and he remained behind.

When the time came for us to leave the port, (I think it was the 27th of August,) our stores having been all previously put on board, and notice being sent to the governor, we, with our luggage, went to the beach, accompanied by the consul, and by many of my Mogadore friends. The governor soon made his appearance, attended by his scribe or secretary, and his servant, who carried his mat for him to sit on. I was pointed out to him as the captain of the wrecked ship, together with my crew; and he was told that we were ready, with his permission, to leave the place and return to our homes. His reply was, "Very well, you may depart; but not until I shall have presented you with a bullock to eat upon your passage." As I well knew the custom regarding

those gifts, and had nearly expended my little cash for clothing and other things, I returned him thanks for his kindness, and told him our boat was too small to carry a bullock on board. But he insisting that I must take it, it was concluded upon that the bullock should be slaughtered in the consul's yard, and sent off in the next boat. His servants were not backward in asking for such small presents as were common on the like occasion; so that my bullock cost me about double the money that a good one might have been bought for in the market.

I took leave of my friends and went on board the schooner. I then returned my most cordial thanks, and now repeat it, to all and every one of my friends and benefactors in Mogadore; where I left a debt due from my government, to the amount, as well as I can recollect, of about seventeen hundred dollars, for the ransom, clothes, and maintenance of eight of us, including Pat.

It was late in the afternoon before the bullock was brought off; but we got snug and ready for sea before night. Our captain, who was an easy slow kind of a man, declined going to sea before the next morning, although the wind was fair and the weather fine. His accommodations were small, yet very comfortable, nor was he wanting in disposition to render our situation pleasant. I could not persuade him to go to sea till the afternoon, when we got under weigh and left the port, going round to the west of Mogadore island. All the

way through the channel I hove the lead, and it carried twenty-seven fathoms. At dark, the town of Mogadore was still in sight at the edge of the water, and the high sand hills above the town looked as dreary as can be described. We kept on a wind lying up from north to north-north-east. The next morning no land was in sight from the mast-head. At meridian, the captain observed that we were twenty miles southward of Mogadore, when by his dead reckoning we were thirty miles northward of it; thus, in my opinion, making in his calculation an error of fifty miles.

The sun had been falling some time before he ascertained his latitude; and as he had not moved the index of his quadrant, I examined his table of declination, took off his altitude, and found he had worked right. He was of opinion that we had been currented southward a long way down the coast; and the weather being fine and clear, he sent a man to the mast-head to look out for land on the Arab coast. I could not persuade him that the error was in his quadrant, nor would he let me examine it; saying he bought it in Lisbon from a man he could depend on, who told him it was good. In the afternoon it fell calm, but in the evening there was a light breeze from the south-west, which continued all the night. As well as I can recollect we steered north-north-east. In the morning I told the captain his quadrant ought to be examined before noon, and adjusted; but he would not listen to me. Near noon, however, I persuaded him to

let me look through it as the sun rose, which he consented to occasionally, but would not give it up to me. At meridian by his latitude, we were as much too far north as we had been too far south the day before by his dead reckoning. This he attributed to a fair wind, saying that his vessel sailed best when free from the wind. I then found that this was his first voyage as master of a vessel, and that he had but very little knowledge of navigation, though he had been a long time at sea, in the Brazil trade from Lisbon, as a petty officer. He was a sober, saving man, who had acquired money enough by his industry to buy this schooner, and thought he could navigate her well enough. While in conversation with him, I discovered that many of the screws of his quadrant were loose, and that the instrument must be corrected. I was not long in putting it in order, and I showed him where the fault was. The next day at noon, he found that the dead reckoning and meridian latitude agreed so well together, that he was fully convinced of his ignorance in managing a quadrant; and from that time he called on me frequently to take an observation for him, and always advised with me as to the course to be steered.

The vessel was a dull sailer, and the winds being moderate and light, we had been at sea twenty days when we made the rock of Lisbon, right a-head, with a fair wind. Being acquainted with the coast and harbour, he refused to take a pilot, and anchored against the castle in Belem, a few miles

below the city, on the next morning, which I believe was the 17th of August. Immediately after coming to anchor, the Pratique boat came alongside, and on finding that we were from the coast of Barbary, left us and returned to shore. Very soon they came again, and asked many questions; particularly whether we were all well; if the captain had a bill of health; and if the plague had subsided on the coast. Then calling all of us to the vessel's side, they counted us. After this, they reached the end of a pole on board, to which our captain fixed his bill of health and letters, and they carefully hauled them into the boat without touching them with their hands, and immersed them in vinegar. They left orders for no person to leave the vessel on any occasion, and then returned again to shore. After they were gone, the captain said that he was very fearful we should be obliged to lie there the full time of quarantine, which was forty days, but should soon know our fate. The boat soon came again with four custom-house officers, to be left on board as a guard; and we were informed that we were to lie forty days. To look forty days a-head, and think of being confined all that time in this small bark, was not very agreeable to us; however we had enough to eat, and a good-natured captain who did every thing in his power to make our time as little tedious as might be. The utmost of our limits was to go, when any thing was wanting, to the beach, which was near,

and where constantly men were placed not only as a watch, but to relieve our wants.

Our stores from Mogadore were nearly expended, and I wrote the next day to our consul-general, Buckly, at Lisbon, informing him of our situation. He sent me an immediate answer, written in the most friendly language, assuring me that we should be made as comfortable as our situation would admit; and that he had dispatched a letter to the vice-consul, Fortuventura, at Belem, to furnish us with every necessary of life.

This pleasing letter from an utter stranger, I regret it is out of my power to insert here. On the day of its arrival the vice-consul came to the beach and made a signal for us to land. I went in the boat, keeping a few paces to leeward of him, and he gave me to understand that he was ordered to do as our worthy consul had informed me. Returning to the schooner, I made an arrangement with the captain as to what supplies I should receive, in order to make out my equal proportion in our common fare, I and the two mates messing with him and his son, and a suitable allowance being made for my men, who messed by themselves. After this arrangement was settled, I again went ashore, and gave directions to the vice-consul respecting what provisions he should furnish. He did not do exactly as he had been ordered, but we fared, nevertheless, very well. This confinement was rather tedious, and the more

so as we had not a single English book to read. I there made several notes which might have been of great service to me now, but they, with my other papers and letters, are lost or mislaid.

On the 27th of September in the morning, according to the best of my recollection, we were examined by the health officer, and permitted to land. After going through some little ceremony at an office at Belem, we were once more at liberty on a Christian shore. A Captain Hand, of Charleston, was at Belem with his boat; and he gave me a passage to Lisbon, where we arrived about eleven o'clock. I immediately waited on our consul at his office, and introduced myself to him, who received me in a very courteous manner, laid aside his own business, and attended to mine. To him I briefly related my misfortunes and the situation I was then in; and he having previously heard a part of my tale and read the letters which I wrote to him while at Belem, I had no need to tell him that I was short of money. He politely questioned me as to my pecuniary situation; and after he had become fully acquainted with it, directed me to call on a Madame Israil who kept a boarding-house, tell her to give me the best accommodations, and he would settle with her for it. When I was about starting for my new lodgings, he asked me to stay and dine with him. After dinner, I requested him to put my men on board American vessels for home; which he told me he intended to do that day to save

expense to our government; that I might take my own course; and as to whatever money I might want on my own account, he would advance it to me, for my bill on whomsoever I should choose to draw. This confidence in a stranger, this unsolicited favour, was certainly far beyond what I could have expected, though it was what I ardently wished for, as the clothing which I then had was very thin.

He returned to his business, and sent a servant to show me to my lodgings, where I had scarcely got seated, when a gentleman accosted me to know who I was. On my telling him my situation, which I did with great brevity, he asked me if I wished to go home; and upon my answering that I did, he said to me, "I have a good ship which will be ready to sail for Baltimore in two days; in her you are welcome to a passage." His kind offer I readily accepted, and told him I would call on our consul, who had offered me money to furnish my stores. His reply was, "My good Sir, I did not offer a half-way passage; my stores are all laid in, and you are to partake of them with me; go on board as soon as you please." I could scarcely find words to reply to this generous man. We had never seen or heard of each other before. He soon went away about his own business, when several American captains present observed, "That is characteristic of the man." His name was Norman, and his ship was the Perseverance of Baltimore. A

fine coppered ship of three hundred and forty tons. I had two little boys under my care, and was very desirous to keep them with me; but I could not have the face, after Captain Norman's kind offer, to ask him to take them also. I was in search for some master of a vessel to take them home, when Captain Norman, on discovering it, sent his boat and took them into his ship.

As my time was now likely to be very short in Lisbon; I called on our worthy consul, who advanced me as much money on my own account as I required. After counting it, he asked me with whose name he should fill, in the bill of exchange. I mentioned to him Isaac Sticks, merchant, of New York, the ship's agent there, or Rathbone, Hughes, and Duncan, of Liverpool; and it being the most convenient for him, he took the former. I signed the bill, and he did not ask me a single question as to my right of drawing upon these houses.

What abundant cause had I, and still have, of gratitude both to God and man! Ever after the time of my leaving the wild Arabs, remarkable providential favours seemed to attend me at every step. While I was a stranger in a strange land, and utterly indigent, I there, without the least difficulty, and in most instances without my own seeking, met with benefactors who provided me with whatever I really needed, and soothed my affliction by every means in their power.

After receiving the money, my first thought was to present my aged and worthy friend, Consul Gwin, with some little necessaries which his circumstances seemed to require, and which might serve as a token of my remembrance, and of my sincere and high esteem. Those things I packed up in a box, and left with our consul at Lisbon, who shipped them to Mogadore, where they safely arrived, as appeared by a letter from Consul Gwin, written to me some time afterwards.

I now furnished myself with some thick clothes, and repaired on board the Perseverance. I think we left the river Tagus on the 2d or 3d of October. Although our ship was a fast sailer, yet by reason of our having had either light or contrary winds, we did not arrive at Baltimore till about the 18th of November. During this long passage, I found in Captain Norman, as far as I could judge, a complete seaman, an excellent navigator, a strict disciplinarian, possessing a benevolent heart, all so combined as to render him a very agreeable companion. On my arrival in Baltimore, my first object was to visit the city of Washington, in order to fulfil my promise to James Simpson, Esq. relative to the expense of our ransom, and the case of those of our crew who had been left with the Arabs, and whose ransom, should they live to obtain it, would probably, as it then seemed, be more expensive to the government than ours had been. Having at this time but one dollar left, Captain Norman offered me as much money as I wanted; but as he re-

sided in the country, a remittance could not have been so convenient as if I took it from a merchant resident in the city, and I therefore declined his kind offer. Within two hours of the time of my landing in Baltimore, where I knew no person out of the ship, I accidentally met an old acquaintance and friend of mine, Jonathan Macy, of Nantucket; and on my informing him of my situation, he offered me a full supply of cash, which I took of him. These little incidents may be thought by some of my readers superfluous, or too trivial to relate. In mentioning them I have only one object in view, and that is to show how remarkably I was favoured, whenever and wherever I needed relief; and grateful I feel for all those favours bestowed upon me, whether sought or unsought, more especially for the latter.

About the 19th or 20th of November, I took the stage for Washington, and arrived there the same evening. The next morning I waited on John Marshal, Esq. our Secretary of State at that time, who received me politely, and treated me as a friend. In my interview with him, I explained our disaster, and told him what our consul-general in Tangier had said in his letter to me, respecting our ransom, and that of the remainder of our crew yet to be redeemed. He heard me with attention, and said I might inform Mr. Simpson that, in his opinion, he had done well; and as to the remainder of our crew, that he must redeem them on the best terms he could. He added, " Our citizens must be

protected by our government," or words of that import; and he congratulated me on my escape from the savages. I then took leave of the Secretary, and returned to my lodgings, when I noted down our conversation, word for word, as nearly as I could, and on the first opportunity I sent a copy of it to our worthy consul-general, Simpson. I then returned to Baltimore, took the packet for French Town, crossed to Newcastle, took the packet up to Philadelphia, the stage to New York, the packet to Poughkeepsie, and the stage to Hudson, where I arrived among my dear friends and relations, after an absence of one year to a day, that is to say, from the 1st of December, 1800, to the 1st of the same month in 1801.

Although I have endeavoured to avoid all matter extraneous or unconnected with the narrative which I was bound to give, yet it has been carried to an unexpected length, and perhaps may be thought prolix. Its prolixness, however, (if such it is,) may be chiefly attributed to two causes; the one is, the loss of my notes afore-mentioned; and the other, my writing it down when so long a time had elapsed after the occurrences it relates took place. On these two accounts, there was required not only extraordinary care generally, but much minuteness as to particulars, in order to do justice to the public, to whose hands, as thereto rightfully belonging after it shall have left mine, I commit it, with diffidence as to my own abilities, but with full confidence in its general

truth and correctness in point of facts. And of the public I ask indulgence for any little errors or mistakes of mine, arising out of the afore-mentioned disadvantages. I will only add, that however uninteresting the foregoing narrative, or parts of it, may appear to some, I do verily believe, that if one of the same import and contents, had fallen into my hands previously to our shipwreck, by guarding me against those rapid currents of which I then knew nothing, it probably might have been the means of preventing that dreadful catastrophe, and our no less dreadful captivity in the most inhospitable part of the globe that has ever come within my knowledge.

Hudson, 20th February, 1818.

APPENDIX.

In the year 1805, in Water-street, New York, I met John Hill, one of our men that was left at the wreck, as mentioned before. We shook hands with each other, but it was some time before either of us had the power of utterance, so unexpected was our meeting at that time; for I had thought him buried in Barbary. He briefly informed me, that after we had left him at the wreck, a sort of division among the Arabs took place. The Arabs to whose lot he fell, took him back into the country and sold him. He was again sold very often, carried from place to place, and used very cruelly. In about six months, by close attention to the Arabic he could understand and speak it tolerably well; belonging at that time to a cruel monster, who treated him so very inhumanly that he could not endure it, and he could learn nothing of the rest of us. He heard however of a Christian slave not far off, and thought him to be one of the Oswego's crew, but meeting him afterwards, found he was a sailor who had belonged to an American schooner, he believed, of Norfolk or Virginia. This sailor told him that the schooner he had belonged to ran on shore among the rocks, in a dark night, and went to pieces in a few minutes; that he, gaining a spar, swam ashore, and was the only man saved; that he soon fell into the hands of the Arabs, and, like my informant, was a slave. They soon were separated, and Hill saw him no more. This meeting and parting with a fellow-sufferer, he told me, added to his affliction; and, soon after, stealing an old haick, which dressed him

like an Arab, he made his escape, through wonderful sufferings at last reached Santa Cruz, and gave himself up to the governor. The governor of Tarudant being there on a visit, this hard-hearted man, the governor of Santa Cruz, gave him to that governor, who taking him home sold him to a Jew, with whom he laboured ten months, when our consul-general at Tangier being made acquainted with his situation, had him released and sent to Mogadore, whence he came to the United States.

This lad's story went to the further confirmation of my belief, that many poor unfortunate mariners have been wrecked on that shore, and there perished, who were supposed by their friends and acquaintances to have foundered at sea.

THE END.

Printed by A. Strahan,
Printers-Street, London.

00088647

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 03 December, 2015